



makkarIELTS Speaking Guesswork SEP- DEC 2019

Final Version



Dr Kiranpreet Kaur Makkar
(MBBS, DGO - Makkar Hospital Phagwara)

makkarIELTS Phagwara Centre 1

Handa Complex Opposite Bus Stand, Phagwara, Punjab
Basement: Vishal Megamart
Contact: 95608-20208, 9888195776

makkarIELTS Phagwara Centre 2

makkar Hospital, Hargobind Nagar Phagwara
M: 9872461083
(near Yes Bank)

makkarIELTS Chandigarh Centre

SCO 69, 3rd Floor
Sector 17-D
(near Variety Book Store)

makkarIELTS MOHALI Centre 1

SCO 124, Second Floor
Phase 3B2 – 160059
M: 9646044322
(Near Dominos Pizza)

makkarIELTS MOHALI Centre 2

SCF 15, Second Floor
Phase 7 – 160062
M: 9646044322
(Opposite Chawla Hospital)

ALL STUDENTS MUST READ THIS BEFORE PROCEEDING FURTHER

All materials in this pdf book are just for helping students prepare for the IELTS test.

1. This PDF book contains only makkariELTS Speaking Guesswork (Part 1, 2 and 3) for SEP-DEC 2019 IELTS Speaking Exams.
2. This is only our guesswork; you can still be asked different questions in the exam.
3. Please don't give memorized answers in the exam. This will reduce your band scores and you will be asked more difficult questions by the examiner
4. The book is Copyright protected, please do not forward this book to others or print and distribute.
5. Please subscribe and keep visiting www.makkarielts.com and www.facebook.com/makkarielts for notifications regarding updates on Cue Cards.

6. This is the Final version of SEP-DEC 2019 Speaking PDF.

7. Any Updates till DECEMBER 2019 can be downloaded free of cost from the same payment confirmation email.

8. Please do not delete your payment confirmation emails received from instamojo.

9. To download the updated file, kindly open your original payment confirmation email and click on download file again

10. Old MAY-AUG 2019 Cue Cards are still important so please keep studying them as well
11. For any queries please email ravielts@gmail.com or whatsapp at 9646044322 (Mon-Friday 9AM-6PM). <https://g.co/kgs/ZdSaEX>

Table of Contents

1.	Talk about an interesting conversation (makkariELTS).....	7
2.	Describe a film you would like to share with your friends - m@kkarIELTS.....	11
3.	Describe a place where you read and write, apart from your home - m a k k a r I E L T S	14
4.	Describe a school you went to in your childhood.....	16
5.	Talk about a toy you liked in your childhood	20
6.	Describe a person who likes to travel by plane.....	23
7.	Talk about someone who is professional in his or her job	26
	Describe a person whose job is important to the society.....	26
8.	When was the first time you admired the sky	29
9.	A Leisure activity that you do with your family	32
10.	Describe a place full of colour	33
11.	Describe an experience when you were with people and you got bored.....	36
12.	Describe a product made in the region you come from or a popular product from your hometown.....	38
13.	Talk about a celebration organized after an achievement or describe a situation when you celebrated your achievement.....	40
14.	Describe an advice you received on your subjects or work.....	42
15.	Describe a time when you first met someone	44
16.	Describe a special day that made you happy.....	46
17.	Describe a picture or photograph in your home/room that you like.....	49
18.	Talk about a gift for which you spent long time to choose/make.....	51
19.	Describe an experience when you played an indoor game with others?	54
20.	Describe a time you were sleepy but had to stay awake.....	56
21.	Good news that you heard/received/read on the internet	58
22.	Describe an advertisement that you remember.....	60
23.	Describe an occasion when the vehicle you were traveling in broke down.....	62
24.	Talk about a singer or musical band (favourite singer/musical band) you enjoy listening to	64

25.	Describe a water sport that you would like to try in the future.....	66
26.	Describe an occasion when you got up extremely early	68
27.	Talk about a prize you want to win.....	70
28.	Talk about a time when you gave advice to someone. You should say:	72
29.	Describe a time you solved a problem through the Internet. You should say:	74
30.	A person you think has interesting ideas and opinions	76
31.	A park you visited and liked.....	78
	Follow Ups	79
32.	Describe a practical skill you learned.....	80
	Describe a new skill you want to learn.	81
33.	Describe a person who speaks foreign language well. You should say:.....	84
34.	Talk about a historical building or Describe a historical building you have been to	86
35.	Describe a person who helps others in his or her spare time	89
36.	Describe a time you visited a place with friends or Describe an experience when you went out with your friends and had a good time. You should say:.....	91
37.	Describe an unusual vacation you had or Describe and unusual experience of travelling	
	93	
38.	Describe your favorite clothes	95
39.	Talk about a game show or quiz programme you watched on Television or online.....	98
40.	Describe a time when you invited someone to have dinner at home or a restaurant.	100
41.	Describe a time that children made you laugh	102
-	When was it.....	102
42.	Describe a time when you heard a stranger talking over the phone.....	104
	Or Describe an experience when you received a call from a stranger at a public place.....	105
43.	Describe an occasion when you received incorrect information	107
44.	Talk about someone who encourages you to achieve goals or someone who encouraged you to achieve a goal (PAST TENSE)	109
45.	Describe a time when you were cheated/ when someone lied to you / someone did not tell you the complete truth.....	111
46.	Describe a person you have seen (met) who is beautiful or handsome	113
47.	An intelligent person that you know	115
48.	Talk about an interesting old person you met.....	117

49.	Describe one of your grandparent's jobs	119
50.	A subject you did not like when you were at school but now you find interesting.....	121
51.	Describe a time when you showed or taught a young person how to do a thing.....	124
52.	A person you would like to study or work with.....	126
53.	Something you bought but did not use much.....	128
54.	Describe a person you wanted to be similar to when you were growing up.....	130
55.	Historical period you want to know more about	132
56.	Describe a time when you found something that someone lost.....	134
57.	Describe your idea of a perfect home or dream house.....	136
58.	Things you usually do well (or do regularly) for your job or study.....	139
59.	Describe an outdoor sport that you haven't done yet and would like to do in the future (FUTURE TENSE) or Describe an outdoor sport you played for the first time (PAST TENSE). Please say.....	141
60.	Describe a time when you had to change your plan / you changed your mind	143
61.	Describe a party you attended or joined	145
62.	Describe a healthy lifestyle you now. You should say:	146
63.	Describe a time you received horrible (bad) service. You should say:.....	148
64.	Talk about a newly built public facility (such as parks, cinemas etc) that improves/influence local life quality in your city	150
65.	Describe a time when you enjoyed free time. You should say:.....	152
66.	Describe a situation when you did not have enough time.....	154
67.	Describe a time when you searched/looked for information from the internet	156
68.	Talk about something that you borrowed from your friend.....	158
69.	Describe a product or application, which is based on Artificial Intelligence.....	163
70.	A software that you use often	165
71.	A female leader you would like to meet.....	166
72.	Describe a famous person that you are interested in	167
	or	167
	Talk about a foreign celebrity you like.....	167
73.	Describe a time you spent a lot of money on something	169
74.	Describe an important technological product you bought	171

75.	Describe a city you once visited with your family.....	173
76.	Describe a long car journey you went on.....	175
77.	Talk about a time when you visited a friend.....	177
78.	Describe an experience when you taught an older person something new	178
79.	Describe a good experience of online shopping	180

INTRO Questions – SPEAKING PART 1

makkarIELTS

1. Talk about an interesting conversation ([makkarIELTS](#))

- Who was the person
 - When and where did you have the conversation
 - What was the conversation about
-
- I consider myself to be very social person and I love talking to people.
 - There are certain conversations that I can never forget.
 - This specific conversation I am going to talk about today happened roughly four five months ago and that too with a stranger.
 - I was travelling by bus to Chandigarh for an exam.
 - This person boarded the bus at the next stop.
 - He sat next to me and we just casually started talking.
 - The conversation started with normal day to day things like the increasing traffic and the sweltering summer heat.
 - After some time, he started telling me about his profession.
 - He was in the merchant navy.
 - So, as soon as he told me about his profession, I flooded him with questions.
 - He told me about the difficulties and also told me about the fun part of being in the merchant navy.
 - Some things were very interesting.
 - He told me that he only works about 8 months a year.
 - Rest of the 4 months he spends with his family.
 - He plays cricket, goes on vacations and does whatever he wants during those four months.
 - I remember that he was a bit sad though, as it was the last day of those 4 months, that year.
 - After this conversation, all I could think about was merchant navy.
 - Like other childhood fantasies, the craze disappeared very soon.
 - However, this conversation will always be a part of my memories.

**makkarIELTS Books for Academics and GT are available
at great discounts on Amazon.**

<https://amzn.to/2XOeCVq> - Click to Buy the Books from
Amazon

**Most of the Questions in IELTS Academic and GT Exams have come from following
makkarIELTS Books.**

- ***IELTS Academic Essays From The Past Exams***
- ***IELTS Graphs From The Past Exams***
- ***IELTS General Training Essays and Letters From The Past
Exams***

- **IELTS Speaking From The Past Exams**
- **IELTS Academic Reading From The Past Exams**

Another Idea

Describe an important conversation that influenced you

- When this happened
- Who you were talking to
- What you talked about
- How this conversation influenced you

Sample answer

- Man is a social animal and conversations are a part of life.
- I've had many conversations in my life, but here I would like to talk about a conversation, which influenced me a lot.
- This conversation was with my cousin, Suman, who had come from Canada.
- She went to Humber College, Canada two years ago for her higher education.
- She came to our house to pay a visit.
- We chatted with each other for a long time.
- She told me all about her life in Canada.
- I asked her many questions about the education there and about any problems she faced there.
- She told me that the education there is very good.
- They focus on the practical side and teach in a more interesting way.
- She also told me that she worked part time for 20 hours a week during her studies. She managed to earn for her overhead expenses by this.
- She told me that initially she faced many food problems.
- Actually, vegetarian food outlets are not easy to find over there.
- Now she cooks for herself, as everything is available in the Indian stores over there.
- She told me that her education is almost over, and now she is looking for a full time job.
- After that she will be able to apply for PR over there.
- She motivated me to pursue my higher education in Canada.
- She even talked to my parents about it.
- Today, I am in front of you, taking my IELTS, just because of the influence of that conversation.

Follow ups

1. What is the difference between the conversation between males and females?
Men generally talk about sports, business, politics, whereas women talk about fashion, family and children. However, gender differences are disappearing very rapidly. It is not surprising to see women talk about politics and men talk about cooking and fashion.
2. What is the difference between talking on phone and face to face conversation?
Face to face conversation allows a person to use expressions and gestures, which add life to any conversation. It has a personal touch. There is little room for telling lies. On the other hand, a phone conversation can be very deceptive.
3. Why do some people get nervous when they give presentation?
Some people are stage-shy. They can't speak in front of a gathering. They have glossophobia.
4. Do you think using visual aids while giving presentation are necessary?
By using visual aids, the presentation can become more interesting and can bind the audience. So, it is very necessary to use visual aids while giving a presentation.
5. Why is body language important?
Body language can do what words cannot. It is a non verbal communication. It involves gestures, movements and expressions to convey messages. It breaks the barrier of unfamiliarity.
6. Do you think humour is important for a speaker?
Yes, indeed it is. Humour can lighten up any speech and arouse the interest of the audience.
7. What kind of speaker do you like?
I like a speaker who speaks in a way that can hold my attention. He should make his speech so lively that makes me want to listen to him.
8. Is public speaking important in politics?
Politics is all about public speaking. No one can be a good politician without good oratorical skills.
9. Are there any disadvantages of face to face conversation?
Yes, sometimes a person may feel nervous and may not be able to express himself well face-to-face. Sometimes, if there is a conflict then there are chances that one person may get so angry that he may hit the other person. On the whole there are more advantages of face-to-face conversation.
10. How do friends communicate with each other?
Friends communicate with each other in many ways. They communicate face to face, through phone and also through the Internet.
11. What's the difference between having a conversation with a man and having a conversation with a woman?
There are no gender differences nowadays. Both, men and women, can talk equally well on any topic they are interested in, be it sports, or politics, or fashion.
12. Do you think women like to chat more than men?

I don't think so. Gender has nothing to do with the preference of chatting. It is a matter of individual choice.

13. What is the difference between chatting and gossiping?

Chatting is general talk on various topics, whereas gossiping is talking about other people behind their back. Chatting has a positive connotation, whereas gossiping has a negative connotation.

14. Who do you prefer chatting with - your parents or your friends?

I prefer both equally. I talk to my parents about my day to day's happenings, whereas I discuss studies, sports and movies etc. with friends.

15. Do most people have just a small number of friends, or many friends?

It is very difficult to generalize. Some people have few friends and some like to have a lot of friends. Mostly, face to face friendship is limited to a few close friends, but people have a huge network of online friends these days on Facebook or Whatsapp.

16. How do most people make new friends in your country?

Most people make new friends in schools and colleges, while attending family functions or other social functions or while travelling in public transport.

17. Do you think people's abilities or intelligence is a factor when people become friends?

Yes, definitely, when people make new friends, they look for the person's abilities. Small children, however, have innocent friendships. They do not look into any such qualities.

18. What qualities do you think a good friend should have?

A good friend should be reliable. You should be able to open your heart's innermost secrets with him without having the tension that he will disclose them to anyone. Secondly, a good friend should be intelligent. He should be able to guide you from time to time. He should have a good sense of humour. He should be able to turn any tense situation into a happy one.

19. Do you think it's possible to determine how sincere a person is the first time you meet him?

No, it is not possible to do so. Appearances can be very deceptive. So, we should think twice before trusting a complete stranger.

makkarielts Books for Academics and GT are available at great discounts on Amazon.

<https://amzn.to/2XOeCVq> - Click to Buy the Books from Amazon

2. Describe a film you would like to share with your friends – m@kkar|ELTS

- Where you watched it
- What it was about
- Who you watched it with
- Why you want to share it with friends

- I've seen many movies in my life.
- Here, I would like to talk about a movie, which has had a lasting impression on me, and so I would like to share it with my friends.
- The movie is 'Pihu'.
- It is based on a true story.
- I watched this movie on Netflix.
- I was just browsing through Netflix to watch something for about half an hour, when I came across this title.
- I watched it alone.
- I would like to share it with my friends, because I know they would also like it, just as I liked it.
- I couldn't shut down my laptop and watched it to the end.
- It's about a 2 year old girl, who is left alone with her mother, who has committed suicide.
- She does so after a fight with her husband.
- Pihu thinks that her mother is fast asleep and tries to wake her up many times.
- This little girl doesn't even know what is safe for her.
- I could not blink an eye during the whole movie.
- This movie haunted my thoughts for days after that.
- When I came to know that this movie is based on a true incident, then I felt very sorry and sad for the little girl who must have suffered all that.
- The film explores issues faced by married couples.
- It also highlights how important communication is between young couples.
- It must have been a challenge to shoot the whole film with a 2-year-old child in the main role.
- The film won the award for the Best Film in Morocco.
- It was the opening film at the International Film Festival of India, which was held in Goa in 2017.
- This film has also won many other awards.

Follow ups

1. What kinds of films are popular in India?

Well, India is a diverse country. All genres of films are popular in India. People love action, drama, comedy, thriller, romance and many other movies.

2. Do different age groups like the same kinds of films?

No, I don't think so. People from different age groups usually have a different choice in terms of the kinds of films they like. For example, the older generation may prefer movies related to

social and political issues and youngsters may prefer action and comedy movies. I think the preference for the type of movies people like, changes with age.

3. What kinds of films do young people particularly like?

Young people like to watch movies based on reality or real-life incidents. Superhero and science fiction movies are also quite popular among youngsters. Other popular genres enjoyed by the young generation are comedy, romance, horror, and action.

4. Do fewer people choose to watch movies in cinemas than people did in the past?

No, I don't think so. These days more people choose to watch movies in cinemas as compared to the past. People are leading a very busy and hectic life and going to cinemas to watch movies is a popular way that people choose for entertainment and for spending time with family and friends. Also, the ever-increasing multiplexes are evidence that people prefer going to cinemas despite the online streaming options like Netflix, Amazon Prime Video, etc.

5. What are other ways to watch movies now?

Some other ways to watch movies are on TV, through the online streaming websites and apps like Netflix, Hotstar, Amazon Prime Video, etc. and through DVDs, which, however, is becoming less popular.

6. What's the difference between American movies and movies from your country?

There are some differences between American and Indian movies. The content of the script is one of them. It is more closely related to the respective cultures of these countries. Language is one point of difference. Indian movies are made in Hindi, English, or several other languages, depending on the region they are made in. However, American films are mostly in English. Another point of difference is the technology available and used in films, especially for graphics, like in animation and for special effects. Indian films still need to catch up on that and have not reached the level of finesse in this area as American films have.

7. What do you think of violent films?

I think if the violence shown is not too detailed or graphic, then it is a good form of entertainment, especially for action movies. However, if the violence is graphic and explicit, then it may lead to consequences like more aggressive and violent behaviour, especially among the youth and a feeling of fear or it may traumatize some people.

8. Why do you think movies need computer techniques?

The use of computer techniques are vital for animation movies. However, even in the other movies it has become important, as it can help incorporate an element of action and excitement by showing some stunts that cannot be performed by a person. Thus, also eliminating any danger to the stuntmen's life or reduces the chances of injuries or accidents.

9. Do you think cinemas will disappear in the future?

No, certainly not. I think the popularity of cinemas will not fade in the future. People will continue to go to cinemas for the experience they offer and for the opportunity to spend quality time with their friends or family. The technology available has also made the cinematic experience better not only in terms of the content and graphics but also in the viewing experience for the audience. For example, the 4D technology has made it possible for viewers

to feel that they are a part of the movie. I think more such changes will be witnessed in the future.

10. Do you think (watching) films have (has) educational benefits?

Yes, it certainly does. Films teach us a lot of things, like about culture, language, history, social and moral values and about our responsibilities and obligations to society. There are many documentary films that are based on facts and real-life experiences, which also teach us a lot about various subjects and areas.

11. Do men and women like to watch the same kinds of films?

Yes, I think the choice of films is very personal and not based on gender. Some people may feel that since women are more emotional, they like romantic films more while men prefer watching action-based films. However, it is not true, as we can see an almost equal proportion of males and females in a cinema hall, for any given genre of movies.

12. In what ways are documentary films and films only for entertainment different?

The main point of difference between a documentary and entertainment film is that the former is always based on facts and reality while the latter may or may not be reality-based. Entertainment films are mostly based on a fiction based story or script. Another difference may be that the budget required for a documentary film is lesser than that of an entertaining one. Actors are needed for an entertainment film, while in a documentary, mostly non-actors share their experiences or knowledge. There may not be a need of an entire film crew like a makeup artist, cameraman, lightman, etc. for a documentary film. Many people use video cameras or these days, only their phones to make a documentary.

13. Why do you think documentary films are not so popular?

The main reason why documentaries are not so popular is that they are not usually entertaining. They usually deal with serious topics like social issues, wars, etc. and those based on facts, like about the animal species, remote places, etc.

3. Describe a place where you read and write, apart from your home – m a k k a r I E L T S

- What is it
- Where is it
- Why do you go there to read and write

- There are many places apart from my home where I read and write.
- One such place is my school, and another is a library.
- Here, I would like to talk about the library.
- The name of the library is Guru Nanak Library.
- It is run by an NGO.
- This NGO also runs a blood bank.
- The building is circular and has around 10,000 books.
- The annual membership is Rs 500/-
- I go there very often.
- This library is walking distance from my home.
- During exam days, I go there every day.
- I can concentrate much better there than at home.
- The atmosphere is very calm and peaceful.
- Cell phones are not allowed there.
- Many senior citizens of my hometown visit it regularly.
- They sit and read some papers or magazines over there.
- There are 5 computers with internet connection.
- I usually surf the net there when I have to prepare my assignments.
- The tables and chairs provided there are also very nice and comfortable.
- I love the ambience of the library.
- There is one librarian who is very helpful when I have to search for any book.
- Many of my friends also come there to study.
- So, this is the place apart from home where I read and write.

Follow ups

1. At what age children start reading and writing?

Children start reading and writing when they go to pre school, that is at the age of 3-4. But some parents start teaching their children to read and write even before that.

2. Is it the sole responsibility of school to take care of reading and writing?

Reading and writing are very important skills and should be the joint responsibility of school and parents. Children, who develop reading and writing skills at a very young age, do much better at academics than children who do not learn these skills well.

3. Is home better or other places for reading and writing?

Home is of course a good place, but children develop the habit of reading and writing even more if they see other children around them do so. Therefore schools and libraries are also very good places. My cousin is in the US, and she tells me that she takes her children to the local library, where her children love to sit with other children and read books.

4. Share some other places where one can read or write.

Well, children can read and write in schools, libraries, homes, parks and almost anywhere, once they develop the habit of reading and writing.

5. What is more important, reading or writing?

I think both skills are interrelated. Reading is slightly more important because it forms the basis of writing. To be able to write well, one needs to first learn to read well.

6. Who needs to have good writing skills?

Everyone needs some writing skills. Writing is a form of communication. Children with good writing skills can express themselves better.

7. From what can people get more information – words or pictures?

Well, it depends. A picture can say what a 1000 words cannot, but a picture can be interpreted differently by different people. Words are clear and straightforward in conveying messages.

4. Describe a school you went to in your childhood

- Where it was
- What it was like
- What you learned there
- And how you felt about it - makkarielts

- I studied in one school from LKG to class 10.
- The name of the school is St. Joseph's Convent School.
- It is on the main Road in Phagwara.
- It is a beautiful school.
- I have very fond memories of the time I spent there.
- It has many rooms.
- There is a separate wing for the primary classes.
- It has a library, a computer lab, science labs, a canteen, two big playgrounds and a beautiful lawn full of flowering plants.
- This school is affiliated to the ICSE Board.
- Apart from getting academic education, we had a lot of extracurricular activities.
- I was part of dance club.
- Every year we had an annual function. Two months before that we used to start preparing some dance items.
- We used to do that in the zero period.
- We also played badminton and cricket in the after school hours.
- Our school principal was very strict.
- We were given punishment if we were not in proper uniform or when we didn't do our homework.
- I remember, once I got the punishment for not bringing my homework notebook.
- I was very ashamed of myself. Now when I think back, I feel those were the best days of my life.
- I have many friends of my school time, with whom I am still in touch.

Follow ups

1. What's the difference between the present and the past teachers?

In the past, teaching was a noble profession and teachers were respected a lot. Today, teachers have lost that status. This is mainly because teaching has become a business and the student is the customer. Another reason why teachers are not that respected is that today, we have many other sources of knowledge apart from the teachers.

2. What is the difference between being taught by teachers and being taught by AI?

Artificial Intelligence or AI can teach a lot, but a teacher is still important. AI can teach what all is fed into it, but cannot customize the lesson according to the level or need of the student. A teacher, on the other hand, can come down to the level of the student and tailor his lesson accordingly.

AI can check whether the student's answer is wrong or right, but only the teacher can tell where the answer went wrong.

A teacher can help the students remain focused on study, whereas AI cannot do such monitoring.

However, there are certain advantages of learning through AI. AI can deliver the same lesson 10 times a day without missing any point, but a teacher has a limit on how much he can teach in a day. With the help of AI, education can be spread to the remotest corners. Teachers may not like to go there.

All said and done, the need of the day is that teachers teach with the help of AI. So, students will have the benefits of both.

3. What are the most common types of schools in India?

The most common types of schools in India are those till the High School and Senior Secondary levels.

4. Which do you think is more important: primary school education or university education?

I think both are important, but primary school education is the basis or the foundation for education. So, without that further education will be meaningless or extremely difficult. University education is for specialization in a particular area/field. So, that cannot be achieved without the basic knowledge and education.

5. Do you think young people today are burdened with study?

Yes, I think so. Young people today deal with a lot of stress, as they have to compete at the global level. Even at the local or national level, the competition has increased so much that any student who is below average or even average, for that matter, has reduced chances of success in their respective academic and career fields.

6. Do you think today's teachers are strict?

I think today's teachers are strict. However, the way they can impose strictness in the classroom has changed as compared to the past times. Corporal punishment is not at all acceptable and is no longer allowed. Teachers now have different ways of ensuring that there is discipline in the classroom, like they ensure that the students are engaged and maintain the decorum. Also, to punish they use less harsh, but at the same time more effective measures so that the learners understand their mistakes and not repeat them.

7. How are the priorities of education today different from those in the past?

In the past, education was merely exam based and did not focus on ensuring that the concepts were understood well. Today, there's more focus on the quality of education and how it can be made more interesting and engaging for the learners so that they have a strong foundation. Also, education today deals with the all-round development of children through academics and extra curricular activities.

8. What is the difference between private schools and public schools?

The main difference between private and public schools is the facilities that are available. Private schools have better facilities like smart classes, air conditioners, better cafeteria and food, etc. Also, the fees for private schools is higher than that for public schools. So, not everyone can afford to go to private schools.

9. What are the benefits of private school?

In private schools, students can focus more on the academics because they are provided with a comfortable environment and the latest technology to study. They have the latest facilities available in the classroom, labs, and for extra curricular activities. Private schools also ensure that the number of students in every classroom is not high, so that the students can get proper attention from their teachers.

10. Do young people like to use computers?

Yes, young people use computers for their studies like for research, assignments, projects, etc. . And also for entertainment, like they play games, listen to music, watch movies, etc. they use computers.

11. What is your opinion on the way languages are taught in schools?

I think the way languages are taught in schools is becoming better. There are new methodologies being incorporated in this area. Teachers are making use of technology to make the learning of languages more interesting and effective.

12. How can the type of school you go to affect career success?

I think the type of school we attend makes a big difference to the success we achieve in our career. If the quality of education and teaching methods are poor, then the foundation is weak in terms of knowledge and academics. Also, schools need to provide the required practical exposure to the students to be able to deal with real-life challenges that they face at work. For example, schools need to take students on field trips, educational trips, and should have proper labs. If these facilities are not provided, students will struggle later in their higher education and careers.

13. What changes do you think will happen in the classroom in the near future?

In the near future, I think more technology will be incorporated in the classroom. New and effective methods of teaching will be used, that will make learning more engaging and interesting. More focus will be laid on the all-round development of the students by introducing varied extra curricular activities.

14. What important lessons we learn from schools?

Besides gaining knowledge through academics, we learn many important lessons and values from schools, like social and moral values, we learn about qualities like team work, co-operation, communication skills, leadership skills, develop our creativity and schools also help hone the talent we have. By including subjects like environmental science, schools also make students aware of their responsibility towards safeguarding the environment.

15. What is your opinion on the fact the more teachers are using computers in their teaching?

I think it is a positive development that teachers are using computers. It helps make teaching more effective and interesting. Too much dependence on technology may become a barrier as teachers will not be able to address or handle a class well without it. So, there should be a balance maintained by the teachers, so that even when technology fails, it doesn't impact the lesson.

16. Do you agree that the purpose of education is to prepare people for their future lives?

Yes, I agree with this view to a great. A majority of people get education so that they achieve success in their career in the future. However, there are some people who only want to gain knowledge about a particular area or field out of interest, rather than it serving a purpose in their career. For example, a doctor may want to learn a foreign language only out of interest.

17. How government in your country can improve the current education system?

I think the government plays a key role in the education system. There are many things that can be improved. The quality of education has been declining and the government needs to monitor that and ensure that it is not affected. The teachers who are hired should not only have the required qualifications but also have the skills needed to teach effectively. This can be checked for before hiring teachers. Besides that there should be better facilities available in schools, like well-equipped labs, technology used should be latest and not outdated, etc. Extra curricular activities are being ignored and the government needs to make sure that such activities are incorporated for the all round development of children. Besides these improvements, there are many remote areas in India, where schools are in a pitiable state. There are no facilities available and even the teachers teaching there are not well-qualified. So, there need to be some immediate measures taken and more funds should be allocated to improve the education in remote areas.

18. Why do you think the changes are required?

The changes and improvement that I just mentioned are required to improve the quality of education, so that the foundation of the children becomes stronger and they gain success in the future. The youth is the future a nation and ensuring the success of the youth ascertains the development and progress of a country.

makkarielts Books for Academics and GT are available at great discounts on Amazon.

<https://amzn.to/2XOeCVq> - Click to Buy the Books from Amazon

5. Talk about a toy you liked in your childhood

- What was the toy
- Who gave it to you
- How often did you play with it

- I had many toys in my childhood but here I am going to talk about my electric toy car.
- My father gifted it to me on my 11th birthday.
- I used to spend hours playing with it.
- I was greatly fascinated by it
- It was red in colour
- It worked with four pen torch batteries fixed in a box under the car
- When I switched it on, it would move in all directions
- If there was an obstacle on the way then the car could change directions
- Along with that it had lights, which flickered at times.
- I was so fascinated by this car that I used to finish its batteries very soon.
- I used to show it to my friends with pride.
- None of my other friends had such a beautiful toy car.
- I just loved it when I saw the jealous look in their eyes.
- I remember, once I took it to school in my bag.
- When I came home I got a big spanking from my mother.
- I was very possessive about my car and never used to let anyone touch it.
- Even though I don't play with the car any more I still have it in my room
- Its colour has faded now but it has emotional value for me.
- That is why I have never thought of giving it away to my younger cousins.
- It brings back nostalgic memories of my childhood

Follow up Questions

1. What is the difference between girls' and boys' toys?

Traditionally, girls used to like toys like dolls, kitchen sets, fairies, and butterflies. Boys normally preferred aggressive toys like guns, cars, and things to build and things, which make a lot of noise. The other difference was that boys normally picked blue, brown and green. Girls, on the other hand, chose pink with a tinge of purple. These differences have been disappearing over the years.

2. Do you think toys really help in children's development?

Yes, toys play a big role in children's development. It helps to develop their motor and sensory skills and also their cognitive abilities. At the same time, it also leads to their social development, especially when they play with other children. Children also learn responsibility when parents ask them to properly store their toys.

3. Does modern technology have an influence on children's toys?

Yes, modern technology has a big influence on toys. Both the type of toys available and the children's preferences for toys have changed over time. Today robots, app controlled cars are more popular. Board games are becoming less and less popular. Simple action figures and dolls have also become much more detailed.

4. Have we lost our hand skills such as sewing?

Sewing by hand has definitely become a thing of the past. Sewing machines have come up in a big way. But manual sewing machines are still used. These have a hand pedal or a foot pedal. My mother has a fully automatic computerised sewing machine, but she has to operate it herself when she sews.

5. What toys are popular with kids in India today?

Many types of toys are popular in India. Children like wooden toys and other mechanical toys, but electronic toys are fast gaining popularity.

6. In general, do children today have many toys?

Yes, they do. When I look at the children around me, I feel that they have too many toys. I never had so many. I think parents, today, are substituting the time they have to spend with children by giving them more and more toys.

7. Do you think playing with electronic toys has a good influence on kids?

Yes, electronic toys introduce children to technology. They increase the strategy forming skills. They are good, but when children spend too much time on electronic games, they forget everything else and then these become negative.

8. Do you think there are some toys that are only suitable for girls and some that are only suitable for boys?

Not any more. Gender differences are disappearing fast and boys and girls play with the same type of toys nowadays.

9. Which do you think is better, for children to play with toy alone or with other kids?

It is definitely better for children to play with other kids. They learn caring and sharing and many other social skills when they play with others.

10. Do you think parents should encourage their children to share their toys with other kids?

Yes, definitely. They should encourage their children to share their toys with other children. In this way they will not need to have many toys.

11. How are toys today different to toys of the past?

Today we have electronic toys, whereas earlier we had wooden toys and plastic toys.

12. How do you think toys will change in the future?

What the future holds in store for us no one can tell, but as far as I can see, there will be more and more electronic gadgets in the future, which the children will play with as toys.

13. If you were going to give a present to a child, what would you give him?

I would give a child, a book as a gift. He may not like it at first, but it will shortly develop the

habit of reading one day. I believe that books are the best gifts. They remain with that person forever.

14. What kinds of gifts do parents give to their young children?

Pendants give all sorts of gifts to their children. They know the requirement of their children and give gifts accordingly. Mostly parents give educational gifts, from which the child can learn something in a fun way.

15. Is it good to give children too many presents such as too many toys?

No it is definitely not good to give a child too many presents. Children do not appreciate the value of toys when they are given too many toys. It also decreases their imagination and creativity. They also do not learn sharing with other children.

16. Some parents don't spend much time with their child but instead give the child gifts as a way to show their love. Do you think this is good enough?

No I do not think this is good enough. The time been didn't spend with the children is more important than the gifts they give them.

6. Describe a person who likes to travel by plane

- Who this person is
- How do you know this person
- Where this person travels to
- Explain why this person likes to travel by plane

- Today, aeroplanes are gaining popularity and many people like to travel by planes.
- Here, I would like to talk about a person I know, who loves to travel by air.
- He is none other than my uncle, Mr. Joginder Singh.
- He is tall and handsome.
- He is in his early 40s.
- He is the head of the admissions cell in Lovely Professional University.
- His job is to promote the university, for which he has to travel to several cities in India and all over the world.
- He recently went to Kerala, in south India. Sometimes he travels to other countries too.
- He always shares his experiences, which he has during his flights.
- He told me that he never gets bored, when he travels by planes.
- He likes the comforts and different facilities, which are provided in the planes.
- He is an extrovert and has made many friends on his journeys, who belong to different regions and cultures.
- This has added to his experiences.
- He told me that many delicious dishes, from different cuisines are served in the plane and the comforts provided in planes have made him addicted to air travel.
- Though my uncle has experience of many hours of flight, even then he is always ready to travel by plane.
- I know many things about planes now, like I know where the button is to call for service and how the seats can be adjusted.
- The way he describes the merits of travelling by planes, has encouraged me to have the flight experience soon.
- I am eagerly waiting for an opportunity to travel by a plane. So much so that it has become my dream to travel by air.

Another idea

Talk about a person who travels a lot by flight for work purpose

- Who is the person
- What he does
- How do you know him
- Why he travels a lot

- I know many people who usually opt for travelling by air either for work purposes or for holidays.
- One such person who comes to mind is my maternal uncle.

- His name is Amit Kumar and he is in his mid 40's.
- He is a tall and a handsome person with good physique as he likes to hit the gym everyday and he has been doing it for the last 10 years. He is also very strict about his diet
- Apart from being a very intelligent person he likes to do many leisure activities such as solo travelling and hiking.
- He was brilliant in his studies starting from primary school itself.
- He cleared his UPSC exams at a very young age.
- At present, he is serving for Punjab government as an Indian Administrative Service officer.
- He has been in this job for the last 8 years.
- He carries an image of a very strict officer who is very disciplined
- He is always happy to help the needy.
- Being involved in different kinds of meeting every now and then he has to travel a lot.
- So to save handful amount of time he chooses to travel by air.
- I remember recently he had to go to Mumbai for some work purpose and it was very spontaneous so he didn't have time to book a flight, so he asked me to book a flight ticket for him.
- He is dedicated to his work and does not like to delay hence this is one reason he likes to travel by air.
- Before attaining this position he used to teach at a secondary school for specially abled children.
- He taught children in many areas of the country; again where he used to travel by air .
- As he is a part of my family and I have known him for a very long time, I get a lot of motivation from him and I see him as my role model
- Not just professional life but he is always concerned towards family issues too.
- I believe because of his hard work and dedication he has achieved a good life .
- Looking up to his success story gives me motivation to become a person like him in life.

Follow ups

1. What are the advantages and disadvantages of traveling by plane?

There are many advantages of travelling by planes. It is a very fast means of transport and saves a lot of time. There are many comforts available in planes, which are not there in other means of travel, like good entertainment systems, foods from various cuisines, catering to different dietary needs, all sorts of beverages are also available, temperature control and so on. We can travel to any part of the world by planes.

As for the disadvantages, the main one is that it is more expensive than other modes of travel. Not everyone can afford to travel by air. It is also a cause of air pollution and noise pollution.

2. Is it good to live nearby an airport?

No, I don't think it is good to live near an airport, because there is a lot of traffic in areas near the airport. That leads to both air and noise pollution, leading to many health related problems and disturbance throughout the day and night.

3. Do Indian people like to travel by plane?

Yes, Indian people like to travel by plane. It has become a very common means of domestic and

international travel among the people of India. They travel by air for several reasons, like for business, education, for pleasure, for religious reasons, etc.

4. What kinds of transportation do people choose when they go on a long journey?

People usually choose air travel for long journeys. However, for domestic long distance journeys, trains are also a very popular means of transport. For international travel, people prefer to travel by air.

5. Would you like to travel by your own car in the future?

Yes, I would like to travel by my own car in the future. I love travelling long distances by road, as we can see more places and experience more cultures and foods on the way. I think road trips are the best way to see more places and meet more people, from different backgrounds.

6. What kinds of people travel by plane in India?

All types of people travel by plane in India. Anyone who can afford airfares prefers travelling by planes. Many Indians travel by air for their work and businesses, to save time. Many students travel domestically and internationally for better education facilities. Many people travel to popular tourist destinations.

7. Are you happy with the service on the plane in India?

Yes, I am happy with the service on planes in India. The quality of service is very good, which includes the food, beverages and entertainment. The staff of all the airlines are well-trained and very polite and helpful. OR

I haven't experienced travelling by planes as yet. However, my friends and relatives who have travelled domestically by air have shared their experiences with me and they have told me that the service on planes in India is very good. The food available is delicious, there are many choices for the beverages and also, the entertainment system is very good.

8. Why do some people just dislike air travel?

Some people dislike air travel due to the fear of heights and flying. They may feel travelling sickness. Some people may have had a bad flying experience, which makes them dislike air travel. Some people dislike it due to health-related problems.

makkarielts Books for Academics and GT are available at great discounts on Amazon.

<https://amzn.to/2XOeCVg> - Click to Buy the Books from Amazon

Most of the Essays in IELTS Academic and GT Exams have come from following makkarielts Books.

7. Talk about someone who is professional in his or her job

- Who this person is
 - What job does he or she have
 - Why he/she likes the job
 - Explain why this person is good at the job?
-
- I believe it is very important to be professional and sincere towards our work, in order to do well at it and be successful.
 - Perhaps these qualities are lost somewhere and are not given much importance by many people today.
 - Here, I will talk about a person I know who is completely professional at work.
 - She is one of my friends from school, and her name is Veenu.
 - After completing her post-graduation studies, she cleared the UGC exam and got a job at the Punjab University as a lecturer.
 - Since then she has been working at the university and after completing her Ph.D., has now risen to the post of a professor.
 - The main reason for her steady growth at her job is her sheer professionalism, dedication, and sincerity.
 - She doesn't take any unnecessary leaves from work.
 - She ensures that she keeps herself updated with the latest in her field.
 - She attends seminars and training courses, which help her become a better educator, mentor, and an expert in her field.
 - All her peers and seniors appreciate her work and dedication.
 - She is a role model for many new teachers whom she mentors.
 - Her students praise her highly and have immense respect for her.
 - She talks very politely with everyone, but can also be assertive when the need arises.
 - Her demeanor is such that it commands respect.
 - Even in her personal life, I consider her a success as she maintains a good balance between her work and personal life.
 - I really look up to her and draw inspiration from her.

Or

Describe a person whose job is important to the society

- Who this person is
 - What job does he or she have
 - How you know this person
 - Explain why his or her job is important to the society
-
- All jobs are important to the society in one-way or the other, such as the job of a teacher, a doctor, a nurse, a scientist, a politician and so many more.

- Here I would like to talk about a person whose job is very important to the society.
- This person is my maternal aunt and she is a teacher.
- She is about 50 years old and looks very beautiful.
- Her hair has started graying, but she doesn't colour her hair.
- She believes in the 3 Gs - going grey gracefully.
- She teaches science in Cambridge International School.
- She did her Bachelors of Education after completing her Masters in Chemistry.
- Teachers are known as nation builders.
- Everyone passes through the hands of teachers in school and college years.
- All other professions such as doctors and nurses also pass through the hands of a teacher.
- That is why I believe that teaching is the most important job.
- A teacher is like a candle that burns itself and shows light to others.
- Since age-old times, teaching has been considered a noble profession.
- In ancient India, there was the gurukul system.
- Even the king's children stayed in the home of the guru or the teacher.
- They used to do the household chores of the guru and in return the guru imparted knowledge.
- Teachers improve the literacy rate of a country.
- When literacy rate is high, crime and violence go down.
- A teacher requires good communication skills and depth of knowledge of his subject.
- A good teacher should treat all students equally.
- Nowadays, teachers are being paid handsomely by the government.
- This is to lure bright students to join this profession.

makkarielts Books for Academics and GT are available at great discounts on Amazon.

<https://amzn.to/2XOeCVq> - Click to Buy the Books from Amazon

Follow ups

1. What jobs are well paid in India?

There are many jobs that are well paid in India. The jobs in the medical field are well paid, like doctors, nurses, etc. The jobs in the IT sector and MNCs are also well paid. Creative field's jobs, like fashion designers, interior designers, advertising etc. are also well paid. Teaching is also a well-paid profession.

2. What jobs are poorly paid in your country?

There are certain jobs that are poorly paid in India. Those working at clerical levels are not very well paid. The daily wage workers, like labourers, electricians, plumbers and janitors are also not very well paid. Even though some of these jobs require specialized skills, they are usually poorly paid in India.

3. Do people who have different levels of income feel happy about how much they earn?

I think happiness doesn't depend on the income level; however, a person with a higher income

level would be able to lead a more comfortable life, than a person with lower income levels. So, to an extent the income level may make a person more or less happier, depending on their needs being met or not, within their income.

4. Do you think students who just graduated should have the same income as old people?
No, definitely not. Students who just graduated may have better know-how of the latest technology needed in the jobs; however, they lack the work experience, which older employees gain through several years at work. The older employees know the ins and outs of the work and are able to solve work-related problems easily. The younger employees, lack that experience and most of the times, companies have to spend resources on training the young employees. So, the younger employees shouldn't be paid more than the older employees.
5. What should schools do to help students survive in society well?
Schools should do certain things that help students survive well in society, besides imparting education to them. Schools play a major role in teaching children life skills, like social, communication and interpersonal skills. They can help children hone their talents and choose their career path. Children are taught leadership skills, teamwork, co-operation at schools, through sports and various other activities. Discipline and the importance of following rules and regulations are also taught at schools.
6. Why do people sometimes become bored with their job?
People sometimes become bored of their jobs because of the monotony of their work. They may have to do the same work everyday, with no new learning and no change. Sometimes people become bored of their jobs because they are not doing work in their field of interest.
7. What do you think employers are supervisors can do to help motivate their employees to perform better at work, besides giving them a pay raise?
Besides giving their employees a pay raise, employers can do many things to motivate them. They can have a rewards and recognition session, in which they give out certificates or gifts to the best performers at work. There can be healthy competitions organized, like employee of the week, team of the month, etc. They can also provide certain benefits like insurance for the employee's family or paying for completion of certain courses or education. There can also be fun activities during work hours, which acts as a break and work becomes more enjoyable.
8. If someone is bored from their job, is it easy for them to change to a different job?
I think that it is easy to change to a different job these days, if someone is bored of his or her work. There are many avenues and opportunities in every field. People can explore these avenues as per their interests. There are also many MNCs that have opened up in the developing countries and it has led to more job opportunities, in all fields.
9. Do you think it's good to change jobs frequently?
No, I don't think it is good to change jobs frequently. It leaves a bad impression on the employers, as it reflects the loyalty of the candidate. Too many and frequent job changes mean that the employee won't stay for long with any organization. Also, the person changing jobs may not learn much by changing jobs and will have to start at the same level each time.

8. When was the first time you admired the sky

- What were you doing
- Who was with you
- What you saw

- I like to look at the sky at night and enjoy the twinkling stars.
- I have been doing that since my childhood.
- However, I don't vividly remember the first time I admired the sky.
- So, here I would like to talk about a time, I remember well, when I admired the sky.
- Last year, it was my cousin's wedding in September.
- We had so many guests, that my cousins and I had to sleep on the terrace.
- It was quite pleasant outside and we were happy with the arrangements of sleeping outside.
- After dinner, we all carried our beddings upstairs and laid our beds.
- It was a clear moonlit night and we could see the stars twinkling brightly.
- We started giving shapes to the star patterns.
- It was great fun.
- My cousin, Rubina is 13 years old and had come from America. She told us that her geography teacher had told her a lot about constellations and the sun and the planets.
- She told us in a very interesting way what the stars can teach us.
- We were very impressed by the way things were taught in her school in America.
- All I remember was mugging up chapters from my geography book to pass the exams.
- We gazed at the stars and enjoyed the twinkling and tried to figure out some constellations.
- She also told me the names of a few constellations, but unfortunately, I don't remember them now, as it is more than one year when she told me about them.
- There are many mythological stories related to stars.
- Once, my friend in school told me that when a person dies, he becomes a star.
- Many people who have lost their near and dear ones look at the stars to find them.
- So this was the time when I admired the sky for the first time, that I remember.

Another idea

- There have not been many times in my life where I have taken out time just to see the sky because daily chores of life take up the majority of space in one's life.
- I believe life goes at a very fast pace but still there are few days when one enjoys being with mother nature.
- Today I would like to talk about one such day when I spent a lot of time admiring the sky.
- I remember this so strongly because this day was one of the important days of my life.
- It was a year ago when my two best friends from college came to my house as it was my birthday eve.
- My parents went out of station for some family function so we had the whole place to ourselves.
- We decided to go out in the evening and watch a movie which was recently released .
- We all got ready for the movie and decided to go to a cafe after the movie where we could cut the cake.
- To our surprise when we reached the theater we were told that all the tickets were sold out and

that it was a houseful.

- We were disappointed as our evening plans got crashed right in the beginning.
- So as my friends were from other places they were not familiar with the local places to visit so I decided to take them to a lake near my house as the weather was very pleasant that day.
- As soon as we reached there we sat along the peripheral wall of the lake and it was the time of sunset.
- The serenity of the place was beyond our imagination. The sun was setting in one end of the sky and it started to get dark at the other end.
- It was just like a painting.
- I played some relaxing music on my phone and it just added a charm to the moment.
- As it started to get dark, cold winds started to blow.
- We spent almost three hours on the lake looking at the sky, talking to each other, listening to soothing music.
- Towards the end we didn't even feel like going away from that place and it made us realise how beautiful life could be.
- I felt happy and thanked my destiny that things did not go according to my plan because the outcome of this unplanned visit was beautiful.
- All of us got time to rejuvenate our friendships and since then it has become one of our favourite spots for hanging out.

Follow ups

1. Why do people like to study the sky?

People like to study the sky to notice the changes in weather; some see it as an inspiration for arts like painting, photography, etc. It is also important to study about sky and space to understand that we are a part of a very large universe, which ignites our curiosity about what's beyond the sky. Some people study it, as they believe that planetary movements affect a person's fate.

2. Do you know any story related to planets?

I don't remember any one story, but I used to read the comics series Chacha Chaudhary, in which there is a giant named 'Sabu' who visits Earth from Jupiter and decides to stay back with Chacha Chaudhary, after he tastes the food on Earth. There are also many movies made about superheroes from other planets, like PK, Spiderman.

3. Do you think children should be told planet stories to improve their imagination?

Yes, definitely. It is very important that children be told stories about other planets. It most certainly helps improve their creativity and imagination, because of the curiosity it ignites/creates in their minds. Some children also end up taking it up as a career path, e.g. astronauts, space research scientists, rocket engineers, etc.

4. Would children be benefited from watching stars?

Yes, children would be benefitted from watching stars. They become curious about the universe and outer space, which help increase their creativity and also, might help them chose it as a career path in the future.

5. Would you like to watch movies on planets?

Yes, I like to watch movies about other planets and outer space. In fact, I recently watched one such movie, PK, where an alien comes from another planet to Earth. It is a very good and inspirational movie, where this alien character has been used very nicely to portray all the blind superstitions we follow. This movie was a blockbuster/super-hit.

6. Did you like to watch the sky when you were young?

Yes, I liked to watch the sky when I was young. I remember that during summer vacations, we used to visit our farmhouse and we used to sleep outside, in the open. At that time I did not know anything about constellations, but we used to find the night sky with the twinkling stars very fascinating and beautiful.

9. A Leisure activity that you do with your family

- What activity it is
 - When do you do it
 - With whom do you do it
 - Do you enjoy doing it
-
- I always look forward to spending some leisure time with my family.
 - Usually, on public holidays and weekends we get that opportunity.
 - I would like to talk about an activity that we do as a family on such off days.
 - It is playing the board game - Scrabble.
 - In this game, words have to be created using tiles that have letters and points printed on them.
 - The board has a crossword like design and the tiles are placed on the board to create words and get scored according to the points on the tiles.
 - The board also has some squares that add or multiply the points.
 - We are a family of four and we usually play this game as individual participants and sometimes in pairs.
 - This is the time we get to really bond and chat with each other, while having fun playing the game.
 - Sometimes we fight with each other, but playfully.
 - While growing up too, my siblings and I used to play this game.
 - Our parents made sure that even during playtime we learn something.
 - This game has had a tremendous role to play in building our vocabulary.
 - Even though there are many game apps these days that emulate this game, but the real fun is in playing the actual board game.
 - I believe that children should be made to play such games, through which they get to learn something and also spend quality time with family and friends.

Part 3 - Follow up Questions

1. What leisure activities are popular in your country?

India is a diverse country. All sorts of leisure activities are popular in India. Some people watch TV, some listen music, some read books, some visit relatives or friends, and some do their hobbies.

2. What leisure activities do young people like?

Young people like watching movies, surfing the net, chatting with friends, hanging out with friends, gymming and many more activities.

3. Do leisure activities have to be educational?

Not necessarily. Leisure activities may be just for relaxation.

4. Do men and women like different leisure activities?

Nowadays there are no gender differences. Both men and women do similar leisure activities.

10. Describe a place full of colour

- Where is it
 - How you know about it
 - When you went there
 - What you did there
 - Explain why you think it is colourful
-
- We live in a world full of colour
 - Life would be very dull and boring without colour
 - It is difficult to imagine a life without the blue sky, green grass and the colourful flowers.
 - Here, I would like to talk about a place I visited which was full of colour
 - Last year I went to Jaipur with my family
 - We went there for a one-week holiday.
 - We saw so many palaces and forts over there.
 - We saw the City Palace, the Maharani Palace and the Amer Fort
 - We also did a lot of shopping over there
 - Jaipur is known as the pink city
 - It is named after a colour
 - Many buildings over there are pink in colour
 - There is a place near Jaipur called Chokhi Dhani.
 - We spent one whole day over there
 - It is a place just like Haveli, where many artists display the culture and tradition of Rajasthan.
 - It looked as if the whole colourful culture of Rajasthan was on display there
 - We saw many dances, including the jhoomar dance in which the performers were wearing the most colourful dresses.
 - Then, we saw the Kalbelia or the snake charmers dance in which the performers were dressed in black
 - Then there was the colourful puppet show
 - I bought some puppets as souvenirs for my friends.
 - We clicked many photographs over there
 - It was an amazing day
 - All those colourful memories are still fresh in my mind
 - The entry ticket included the traditional Rajasthani meal
 - We returned to our hotel after enjoying dinner
 - If I get a chance, I would love to see chokhi Dhani again.

Follow ups

1. Is colour important for clothing?

Yes, color is important for clothing. It reflects the choice and also the personality of a person. Also, there are many occasions where clothes in appropriate colors need to be worn. So it is important to consider color for clothing.

2. What colours are the least popular in your country?

There are no least popular colors in my country. I think it is a personal/individual preference and people have their choice or taste when it comes to colors they like or dislike. However, it cannot be generalized for the entire nation.

3. Would these colours become popular in the future?

There may be colors that become more or less popular every year, but that is only in terms of the fashion trends. So, colors which are not much seen or used in the fashion industry today, may become more popular in the future.

4. What was the most popular colour last year?

If I talk about the fashion industry, purple color was in trend last year.

5. How do colours affect people's mood?

Colors affect people's mood in both positive and negative ways. Some colors may bring a sense of peace and serenity, for example, the blue color of the sky, or the ocean. Some colors make us feel happy, like yellow, orange, and other such bright colors, especially when we see flowers in such colors. Some colors may make us feel dull, like greys. When there are too many days without sunshine, the days are usually dull and grey and make us also feel low on energy.

6. What colours are mostly seen in buildings in India?

In India, buildings are mostly painted in lighter shades of whites, browns, and other such colors. Some buildings are made of brick and are red in color. The buildings that make use of stone are the color of the stone. However, these days, we can find buildings in different colors, some are light and some bright in color.

7. What colour is suitable for offices?

I think the color of the walls of offices should be mostly lighter shades, like cream, white, light blue, etc. However, there should be some area of the office that has bright colored walls, like in the cafeteria or the recreation room.

8. Do you think the colours of a company's uniform represent the image of a company?

Yes, it definitely does. The color of the uniform reflects the branding and image of the company as it gives out the message about the outlook of the organization. It has been researched that the color of the uniform helps in bringing the customers back.

9. How differently do men and women look at the same colour?

I recently read about the research that men and women describe the same color differently. Women are better at recognizing and distinguishing colors, while men may not be that accurate about the colors they see. It has been found out that this is because of the difference in neural connections in men and women.

10. Is there any change in the use of colours in the present than in the past?

Yes, there is a change in the way we use colors today, as compared to the past. There have been many new colors created in the recent past, that weren't available earlier. These days we have more variety of colors available in everything we use and see around us, be it buildings, clothes, gadgets, appliances, etc. In the past, fewer colors were used in all spheres of life.

11. Do colours make a difference in the advertisements?

Yes, colors make advertisements more attractive. They also help with the branding of the product.

12. What colours are suitable for formal occasions?

It depends on the occasion and the time of the event. For instance, for a formal office event, lighter shades and shades of greys, blues, and black are more appropriate. For a more traditional event, colors can be lighter or brighter, depending on the event and the time of the celebration.

13. Do business people need to wear dark clothes?

Not necessarily. However, business people should avoid bright colored clothes, especially during meetings and presentations, as they may become a distraction.

14. Should coursebooks be colourful?

Yes, course books should be colorful as the students remain interested in reading and learning from those books. They may lose interest in books if they are only text and in dull colors.

15. What colours do you think people would choose while decorating their houses?

I think it is a very personal decision and people chose colors for decorating their houses according to their choice and taste. It may also depend on government regulations in that area.

11. Describe an experience when you were with people and you got bored

- When was it
- Where was it
- Why did you get bored
- How you felt about it

- I am generally a very welcoming and extrovert person so there have been very less times where i get bored in some situation .
- But I vividly remember a time where i went to my cousin's place and I got bored .
- It was in last year's summer break when i got a few holidays from college so I made a plan to visit my cousin who came back from his navy training .
- His name is Mohit and he is 27 years old .
- He wanted to join the Indian navy since he was a young child .
- I was extremely excited to meet him as we both had not seen each other since last 5 years .
- So i went to his place and started talking about our childhood where we got nostalgic thinking about our memories and suddenly he got a call from his office friends that they were throwing a party for him .
- He insisted me to come along with him to the party but I refused .
- After some time he convinced me and we both got ready and went to the party .
- As soon as we reached a group of his friends came and we all introduced ourselves .
- But after some time they took my cousin with them to another table where his other friends were.
- I did not know anyone at the party, so I felt a little bored and left out .
- I kept myself engaged by using my phone and having food but i got bored with that too in some time .
- In about an hour, my cousin along with his friends came back and sat with me and I finally thought that it would be fun now, but they started to talk about their friend circle and what others were doing in life .
- Though i was with a lot of people at that time but I felt lonely because I was not able to participate in the discussion .
- I was bound by my cousin and i could not even leave so i had to stay with them till the end of the party .
- I felt really bad that i was left out but then I also realised that my cousin met his friends after a very long time and they had memories to talk about so I decided to stay calm until the party was over.
- In another hour the party got over and me and my cousin came back to home .
- Even though I wanted to complain him about leaving me alone at the party but seeing him happy made me happy too so i decided not to tell him about it .
- All this gave me a fuzzy image of me and my own friends that after we leave our college such small gatherings will be the only way to rejuvenate our friendships.

Part 3 - Follow up Questions

1. What kind of jobs are boring?

I think jobs in which people don't have an interest are boring for them. Also, jobs which have the same repetitive work every day are boring.

2. Do people get bored easily? Why?

I believe people these days are very busy and whatever free time they get, they like to spend it with their family and friends, or pursue their hobbies or like to do other activities like sports, exercise, etc. Also, there are so many means of entertainment today that it is not easy to get bored.

3. What can people do to stop feeling bored?

People can spend time with family or friends, pursue a hobby, watch a movie or TV show, listen to music, read, and many other such free-time activities can be done to stop feeling bored.

4. Do you think those boring jobs will be done by machines in the future?

Yes, the repetitive boring jobs will be done by machines in the future. Some of these jobs are already being done by machines today and in the future, more such jobs will be automated.

5. Why people do boring jobs?

People do boring jobs to earn a livelihood and when they cannot get a job in their fields of interest. Also, some such jobs may bring a sense of security and people take up such jobs for that reason.

6. Can technology make life more interesting?

Yes, if used wisely, technology can definitely make life more interesting. Technology has given us many more ways of entertainment, means to connect with our friends and family living overseas, faster and more comfortable means of travel to any corner in the world and many more such inventions have made life more interesting, exciting and thrilling.

7. Do you think technology today is making people's life easier?

Yes, technology has automated many tasks and made life easier and simpler for people. Everyday tasks like washing clothes and dishes are done through machines these days, giving people more free time.

12. Describe a product made in the region you come from or a popular product from your hometown

- What it is, how it looks like
- What is it used for
- How is it made
- Explain why your country makes it
- Explain why is it popular

- As India is a diverse country, different varieties of products are available in different regions.
- There are many products, which are popular in my hometown which include accessories, clothes and even footwear.
- Many products are used as souvenirs by tourists and many of them are used to gift one another by the local people too .
- One such product which is made in my hometown is 'Phulkari' which means flower craft.
- It is usually done on a piece of cloth and this cloth varies in material from silk to georgette .
- Phulkari is done on many items such as a long piece of cloth such as a scarf, or on footwear .
- Many different colours are usually incorporated in it, mainly consisting of bright colors like blue , red and pink . Now a days it is even done on black and white colours too.
- Sometimes to beautify it mirrors are added and it is made more glittery .
- I would like to tell about phulkari on a long scarf.
- Different colours are symbolic of different occasions like red and blue are usually used by newly wedded brides, pink is mainly for young girls.
- It is a long piece of cloth used by women which is also wide enough to usually cover the shoulders and is also used to cover the head.
- It is also given as a gift.
- It used to be made by hand by craftsmen in earlier times but nowadays modern textiles are also opened which make these .
- It is made of thick fabrics especially a thick cotton fabric, which is kept as a base.
- A certain type of material is selected and then embroidery is done with colorful threads in different patterns.
- Some of these have embroidery all over the cloth while others have it just on the sides.
- It is symbolic of traditional methods of doing craft by the local people and it holds importance in weddings and important occasions.
- Not only it carries a traditional importance but also provides financial support to the region because of its popularity among people to buy it.
- Using these kind of traditional products is like taking the legacy from generation to generation.

Follow Up questions

1. Why do people use imported products?

People use imported products for many reasons. They are different from the local products. So, people buy them just for a change. Secondly, they may want to show off. Some imported products may have better quality, but it may not be necessarily so. Another major reason is that these imported products are now readily available online. People don't have to go anywhere to buy them.

2. Do different places have their own popular products?

Yes, different places have their own products, but these products are now available everywhere. For example, Indian traditional suits have their outlets all over the world. But some things are associated with certain places. For example, Nagpur oranges, Kanchipuram sarees, Lakhnavi chickenkari etc.

3. What food is popular throughout the world?

All foods are available everywhere. As people have migrated to all parts of the world, so their food has also travelled with them. For example, Indian and Chinese cuisines are there all over because Indians and Chinese are everywhere.

4. Why do people living in different regions like different food?

This is because, places with different climates support the growth of different vegetables and fruits. For example, Indian climate supports spices and that's why Indian people like spicy food. Similarly, European climate supports potatoes and so potatoes are a prominent part of European diet.

13. Talk about a celebration organized after an achievement or describe a situation when you celebrated your achievement

- What was the achievement
- When it happened
- How did you celebrate
- How you felt about it

- There have been many moments in my life where I have celebrated achievements, sometimes they were mine and sometimes of the people around me.
- One such celebration that comes to my mind is when I was preparing for my entrance examination after my secondary school.
- It was about 5 years ago.
- I vividly remember this because it was a very crucial phase of my life.
- I had to give my all India test to enter a good college after my secondary school.
- I started to prepare for the exam during the last year of my school life and gave plenty much time towards all the subjects.
- So the day came and I took my exam.
- Results were supposed to be declared 2 months from the date of examination.
- When the results were finally out, i came to know that I had got admission in the college of my choice.
- I felt extremely happy and called my parents to tell about the result.
- They congratulated me on my achievement.
- In the evening when I got back home I saw my parents throw me a surprise party along with my friends, who came to my home to congratulate me on my big achievement.
- All of them knew that it was a result of a lot of hard work and dedication.
- Seeing all of them made me a little emotional and I felt overwhelmed.
- We all danced together for a long time, my father sang a song too and we enjoyed those few hours a lot.
- After this we all went to my favourite restaurant to have dinner. We were hungry after all the dancing.
- We spent around an hour at the restaurant and all of us ate very tasty dishes.
- After dinner my friends went back home and I came back with my parents.
- Towards the end of that beautiful evening I found that hard work always pays off and I was highly moved by the appreciation given to me by my parents and my friends.
- I had finally made my parents proud and this gave me a sense of satisfaction.
- I was looking forward to a new phase of my life and i knew i would give it my best shot.

Part 3 - Follow up Questions

- What are the events that are worthy of celebrating in your country?

All events are worthy of celebrating. Festivals, birthdays, anniversaries, retirements, victories, college graduations all need to be celebrated.

- How do Indian people celebrate their family events?

Religion is a very big part of Indian people lives. So, most events start with asking blessings from god and then it turns to normal get together with relatives and friends getting together and sharing meals together. There are also some traditional cultural practices which are part of celebrations.

- Is there any difference between how family events are celebrated between Indians and people of other countries?

Yes, there are certain cultural practices, which are unique to Indian celebrations. Moreover, I think there is less of drinking in Indian celebrations as drinking is not a big part of our culture.

- Do you think it is important to celebrate events?

I think it is very important to celebrate events. Not only do celebrations provide an opportunity to get together with friends and relatives, but also they break the monotony of life and relieve the stress of work.

- Do people prefer winning as a team or as an individual?

I like both as both have their own charm. An individual victory brings a sense of accomplishment, while sharing a win with teammates, celebrating it together is a wonderful experience too.

- Why is it important for sports fans to celebrate when their favorite team wins?

It is important for fans to celebrate because that's the only way they can show their happiness and motivate their favourite players to perform better and better.

- What qualities are needed to become successful?

I think there are many qualities which can make a person successful, but I think the most important qualities for success are passion and a good temperament – I mean the ability to handle failures and get back up. I really think a person today can't succeed without being passionate because there are so many distractions today, only passion can make us focus on something whole heartedly.

- Do you think the way people gain success has changed?

Yes, nowadays, media can make any person successful overnight. Reality shows like the Rising Star can make the boy or girl next door a celebrity very soon. Earlier, it took ages to get success.

14. Describe an advice you received on your subjects or work

- who advised you
 - what advice did he give
 - Are you happy with the advice
-
- Everyone faces situations when one is in a dilemma and needs help in deciding things.
 - I remember, after my schooling, I was confused about what course should I opt for my further studies as I did not want to opt for traditional courses like engineering or medicine.
 - I wanted an option which would provide me a bright future and at the same time should be interesting as well.
 - I searched a lot on the internet about alternative courses and colleges but as there was too much information, i got more confused.
 - So, I decided to consult my elder sister who is living in Canada.
 - She is working in the Media and entertainment industry.
 - When I asked her for advice, she suggested me to pursue a course in Animation as she knew about my interests in this field.
 - She also suggested me some good colleges in Canada for this course and she explained me about the job opportunities that I will get after completing this course.
 - Animation is quite popular these days and in future there will be a huge demand for people who are certified in this field.
 - My family also liked the idea when I told them that I have finally decided to pursue a course in Animation.
 - So, this was the advice that my sister gave on a crucial decision of my life.

Part 3 - Follow up Questions

1. Which do you think is better: to voluntarily give advice or to wait to be consulted?
It depends on the situation. Parents should voluntarily give advice, but other people should wait to be consulted. Uninvited advice is not taken in the good light.
2. Do you think the advice of teachers are more important than those of parents?
The advice of both teachers and parents is important in its own way. Parents know the temperament of their children and so can advise accordingly. Teachers can identify the strong and weak point of the student and advise accordingly.
3. Do you think teachers should be trained to give advice?
Yes, teachers who are trained as counsellors can give advice. But, good teachers are role models of students and their advice is followed.
4. Do Indian children like to follow the advice of parents?
They are usually forced to follow. Their liking is not asked mostly. So, there is cultural acceptance to follow parents and elders as they are considered to be more knowledgeable.
5. What is the kind of advice Indian parents like to give?
Indian parents give advice on almost everything. For example, they advise their children what clothes to wear, what course to follow and what friends to make.

15. Describe a time when you first met someone

- Who was it
- Where did you meet
- When was it
- How was your experience

There are a lot of people who I meet daily , Some of them are my known and some are new .

- There have been many instances where I have come across new people in my life but i want to talk about a strange situation where I first met this person named Rajni sharma.
- She is in her late 30's and I met her in a very unexpected situation .
- This heads back to last winter when I was going for a trip with my friends .
- It was very chilly and time was around 9:30 in the morning .
- Our destination was about 9 hours away and we all were travelling by a private mini bus that we booked .
- When me and my friends were about to reach our destination when our bus broke down.
- We were told to visit some village nearby in the meantime till our bus was being repaired .
- My friends refused to come with me so I went alone to the village to explore new things .
- I was walking down the streets of the village and after some time I heard a group of children reciting poems very loudly .
- As soon as I went there I saw a lady in a very simple yet beautiful saree teaching children and upon asking the villagers I got to know that Mrs. Rajni was teaching those children who could not afford to go to school .
- My respect for her doubled when i had a word with her after her class where she told me that she was actually a doctor by profession and she had herself opted for this life , to not only teach children but also do her duties as a doctor by providing whole village medicinal care.
- I sat with her for almost an hour , she was a very welcoming person and talked very politely .
- At that moment, seeing so many children getting their basic education I felt like doing this myself too .
- If not on those levels I promised her to help her in some way I could.
- I kept on thinking about this scenario for very long .
- So till date i send her some amount of money which I save and she buys those children basic stationary with that .
- Mrs. Rajni is a perfect example of a selfless person . I believe that not everyone has this much strength to look upto life this way.

Part 3 - Follow up Questions

1. Do you think it is strange to make friends online?

No, I don't think it is strange, but I personally not very keen on making friends online. Any person can make a fake ID online. It is very risky. We see many shows such as Crime Patrol and Savdhan India in which there are true stories about people being cheated by online friends.

2. Why do some people have few friends?

Some people are introverts. They don't like many friends. They are more comfortable with a few intimate friends.

3. Which is more important, new friendships or old one's?

Both have their own importance. One should make new friends, but not forget the old ones.

4. How do companies welcome their new employees?

Companies have orientation programs for new employees. They introduce new employees to old ones in these orientation seminars. Every company has their own method.

16. Describe a special day that made you happy

- When was it
 - What was the occasion
 - Why did it make you happy
-
- I am fortunate that there have been many happy days in my life.
 - I find happiness in very small things.
 - For example, when my mother or father praise me for anything I cook, or anything I make, I feel very happy.
 - Here, I would like to talk about a day in my life, which was the happiest so far.
 - Actually, it was my last birthday, and my parents organised a party for me.
 - They invited my friends and our close relatives.
 - It was a lunch party.
 - My mother has a gifted hand in cooking and she prepared all my favourite dishes.
 - My friends and cousins started coming at around noon.
 - Everyone brought some gift for me.
 - I was very happy.
 - We played music and danced to the beat of the music.
 - The whole atmosphere of my house was joyful.
 - But, the best was yet to come.
 - My father brought a box neatly wrapped and tied with a ribbon and asked me to open it.
 - I could not believe my eyes as I opened the package.
 - It was a Dell Laptop.
 - I had always wanted one and now I was holding it in my hands.
 - I hugged my father and my mother and thanked them.
 - It was indeed a dream come true for me.
 - I was on cloud 9.
 - I can never forget that day.
 - It was indeed the happiest day of my life.

Follow ups

1. What are some things that made you feel happy?

I find happiness in small things. When people around me are happy, I feel happy. When I learn something new, I feel happy. When anyone appreciates my work, I feel happy.

2. Do you think artistic activities can make people happy?(Why/Why not)

Yes, artistic activities do make people happy. These activities entertain people and give relief from the stress and strain of day-to-day life.

3. Do you think people who have more talent are happier than others? (Why/Why not)

Talent, if appreciated does bring happiness, but it would be wrong to say that talented people are happier than others. Happiness is a state of mind. A person who has no talent may find happiness in the talent of others, whereas a talented person may be unhappy if his talent goes unnoticed.

4. Do you think money makes people happy?

Money can bring happiness as it is needed to fulfil the basic things of life, but too much money may bring with it problems, which can take away happiness. For instance a very rich person's children may fall into bad company or squander his money on useless things.

5. Are the things or events that make people happy today the same as several decades ago?

Well, life has changed a lot over the decades. Technology has brought with it changes in the way people live their life. So, events that bring happiness have also changed. Earlier people found happiness in family get-togethers. Materialism was not that pronounced. But today people have become self-centered and have become workaholics. What they have is never enough and so they work all the time to fulfil those desires. So, they find it difficult to be happy.

6. Why do people feel happy when they are with members of their family?

They feel happy, because with their family they can share all their joys and sorrows. They know that they can take their family for granted and depend on them.

7. What are some examples of family activities that make people happy?

Some family activities that make people happy are eating together, watching TV together, going for outings together and doing shopping together.

8. Some people say the happiest time in people's lives is the period when they are at school? Do you agree?

Well, early school years are definitely the happiest, because the only tension is of study, but high and secondary school years are stressful because one has to choose a career, study hard to get into the college of their choice and face global competition in academics.

9. Do young people and older people find happiness in the same things?

No, definitely not. Old people find happiness if they are with their children and grandchildren, but young people find happiness in their gadgets like cell phones.

10. When you are older, what kind of things will bring you happiness?

Well, I don't know. What future has in store for me I cant foresee, but I guess if I am healthy and

have just enough for a comfortable life, I would be happy

11. Do you think people in the past were happier than they are now?

Life was slower in the past. Desires were fewer. In that respect, I would say that people in the past were happier than they are now.

12. What makes people happy?

Happiness is a state of mind. Different people have different concepts about happiness. For a nursery student, being able to write 'A' properly can give happiness. A poor person may get happiness if he wins a lottery. A person suffering from cancer can get happiness if a cure is found for his illness. Parents feel happy if their children do well in school.

13. Do you believe that people used to define happiness in a different way in the past, or that the concept of happiness hasn't change with the passage of time?

I believe that concept of happiness has not changed with time. But, the way people show their happiness has changed because of advancement of technology these days. For example, when India won the cricket World Cup this time it was celebrated all over the world at the same time. There were firework displays everywhere.

14. Do you believe that old people can be happier than young people?

I believe that old people can be happier than young people because young people today have a lot of burden on their shoulders. They have the burden of choosing a career. They have the burden of adopting the culture. They are forced by their parents to adopt the traditional culture but they want to adopt the global culture. They are exposed to a consumerist society in which there are a lot of things which they want to own. But they don't have the money for them.

15. What do you have to do to achieve a long-term happiness?

We should have a steady career. We should have a good family life and good health. One should know how to strike a balance between work and leisure. One should not be a workaholic.

16. Is unhappiness always a bad thing?

No, unhappiness is not always a bad thing. It is the unhappiness which makes us realize the importance of happiness. It is the night

17. Describe a picture or photograph in your home/room that you like

- What is it about?
- Where is it in your home?
- How you got it?
- Why you like it?

- I have a collection of many photographs in my album and the photo wall at my home.
- Here I'm going to describe one in which my grandparents, my parents, my cousin Reema and I are standing in our farmhouse.
- There is a small round table on which there is a cake.
- I remember vividly, it was the golden jubilee celebration of my grandparents. My aunt baked and iced the cake at home.
- She's an expert cook. She was the one who clicked the photo.
- That's why she is not there in the picture.
- But her presence can be felt through the cake.
- Only the six of us were there in the picture.
- Last year when I celebrated my parents silver jubilee, I wished in my heart that I celebrate their golden jubilee too.
- The tablecloth, which is spread on the table was embroidered by my grandma. She had a gifted hand in needle and thread work.
- Both my grandparents are no more in this world now.
- That is the reason why I treasure this photograph as this brings back nostalgic memories of my childhood.
- This photograph is right in the middle of photo wall that we have in our living room.
- I got it framed last year.
- Now I have a digital camera in which I capture precious moments.
- Maybe one day my children will value them.
- I like painting and drawing too but can't find enough time for these arts out of my busy schedule.

Follow Up Questions

1. Do Indian people like to take photos of themselves?

Yes, Indian people do like to take photos of themselves. Selfies have become very common nowadays. Smart phones have become very economical. So most young people have a smart phone in their hands, and these smart phones have cameras in the front and in the back. So, taking selfies has become a routine with the young people.

2. What kinds of devices do people like to use for taking photos these days?

People use cameras and cell phones for taking photos these days.

3. Why do some people like to delete photos?

Sometimes the photographs may not be good, and sometimes the memory card may be full. So people have to delete photographs.

4. Why do some people like to keep photos?

Some people like to keep photos because photographs are mirrors of the past and they want to preserve those memories forever.

5. Has the way people take photos changed?

Yes, the way people take photos has changed a lot. Now digital cameras have become popular. People do not have to worry about wasting precious film. They can take as many photographs as they like. They do not even need to get them printed. They can save those photographs in their web albums. Even a three-year old child can click photographs.

6. What are the advantages and disadvantages of taking photos by smartphone?

The advantages are that the photos can be shared immediately. The photo which doesn't seem right can be deleted. The disadvantages are that these pics occupy too much space on the phone and have to be stored elsewhere from time to time.

7. Do you think photographers are artists?

Yes, surely they are. Good photography is an art. Anyone can click a picture, but only a good photographer can look into the intricacies such as the angle, the sharpness etc.

8. What are the benefits of learning painting for children?

When children paint, it brings out their creativity. They learn to express themselves. It is an art, and it is a relaxing activity.

9. Can anyone become a famous artist through hard work?

Yes, anyone can become famous by hard work. I believe that visual arts like painting and drawing can be mastered with hard work, but performing arts like dance and music need some inborn talent.

18. Talk about a gift for which you spent long time to choose/make

- What it was?
- Who was the person you gave it to?
- How he or she felt about it?
- Why it took long time for you to choose?

- I am not very gifted in arts and crafts and so I normally don't make things myself.
- I prefer to gift people cards and flowers.
- However, a few years back when I was in 9th standard, one of my closest friends decided to immigrate to the US.
- On his last birthday before leaving, I wanted to do something really, special for him.
- But unfortunately, I did not have much saved pocket money.
- So, I went to my mother to get some money to buy him something expensive.
- But, my mother suggested me to personally make him something rather than buying him something, which he may not even care to take with him.
- At that moment, I came up with an idea of drawing a sketch of me and him together.
- It took me a lot of time to come up with something satisfactory since my drawing skills were not so good.
- I remember I spent nearly 4- 5 days making that sketch.
- My mother helped me a bit too.
- Then I handcrafted a wooden frame for the sketch and gifted it to him on his birthday.
- I still remember his shock when he opened my present since he expected it to be a wall painting because of the shape of the present.
- But after finding out what it was, his eyes swelled up with tears.
- He didn't say anything, we just hugged each other.
- 2 months later, when I was talking to him on facetime, I saw our portrait hanging on the wall in the background.
- At that time, I realised that nothing could ever be as special as a handmade present.

Follow Ups

1. Have you received anything that was handmade by the person who gave it to you?
Yes, I have received handmade cards many times from my students. But I particularly remember a time when I received the handmade bag from my friend. It was finished to the minutest details and it was made as if it was tailored for me. I still carry it with pride wherever I go. It is a very smart shoulder sling bag
2. When receiving a gift, do you prefer something that was self-made, or something bought in stores?
When I receive gift, it is the intention that matters to me the most not whether it is expensive or inexpensive. When I know I am receiving something from a friend who has made it for me sparing his or her time it certainly feels good but the giver should be as happy to give as I am to receive. That matters to me the most.

3. Which is better, self-made food or food that you buy?

When it comes to food, I always prefer self made food and I enjoy the compliments I receive after the guests relish the food that I serve. I certainly love to cook at home rather than buying food from the market or opening the packet and eating the food that is stuffed with preservatives and harmful additives. But sometimes when I am busy at work I can buy food from outside but I am very selective about the food being freshly cooked.

4. Are art classes important in schools?

These days children are under lot of stress from their academic workload. Art classes are stress busters. Moreover, art has been known as a fine value from times immemorial. Why would people work if there were no amusement and entertainment activities available? Hence art classes are very important for the holistic development of the children.

5. Do Indian people often give gifts?

Yes, Indian people like to give gifts. They give gifts on special occasions such as marriages, birthdays and anniversaries etc.

6. What's the value of giving presents?

Gifts are gestures of love. They give happiness to the giver as well as the receiver.

7. Describe some of the gifts that Indian people give each other on different occasions.

People give all sorts of gifts to each other. They give sweets, chocolates, clothes, electronic items or gift cards to their friends and relatives.

8. What kinds of gifts are suitable for friends to give each other?

Friends know each other well, so they can give any gift, which can be useful to the other person. The gift need not be expensive. It should be taken as a gesture of love and not for economic value.

9. What factors do people consider when buying a gift for friends?

People consider a lot of things when buying a gift for friends. They consider the friends requirement and they consider their own pocket.

10. Why do people give presents?

People give presents as gestures of love. Presents give happiness to the recipient as well as the person who is giving the present.

11. Do children prefer receiving gifts or spending happy time with their parents?

Children are very innocent. They love receiving gifts. They take the happy time with their parents as granted. So, they don't give it much value.

12. Compare the kinds of gifts that boys like with those that girls like?

Gender differences are disappearing nowadays. But generally boys like electronic gadgets and girls like barbie dolls and stuffed toys.

13. Compare the kinds of gifts that well educated people like with those that less educated people like?

I do not think that the literacy level of the person has anything to do with the choice of gifts. Every person has his or her own taste. A very educated person may not appreciate a book as a gift, which may be very much liked and appreciated by a less educated person

14. Are expensive gifts always better than cheap gifts?

I definitely do not think so. A simple inexpensive flower may give more happiness to the person than a very costly gift.

15. Do men and women have the same attitudes towards gift giving?

There are no gender differences nowadays. Both like to give and receive gifts and even the choice of the gifts is almost similar nowadays.

16. How are gifts that people give each other today different to gifts when you were a child?

Today we belong to an era of globalization. The market today is flooded with choices. You can buy any gift, and there are gifts to suit every pocket. Earlier, the choices were restricted. Today we have a lot of electronic items also.

19. Describe an experience when you played an indoor game with others?

- What you played
- Who you played with
- Why you played
- How you felt about it?

- I've played several games, both indoor and outdoor games, and still try to play whenever I get time.
- Among those games, I enjoyed playing chess more than others.
- Chess is an indoor game where two players participate.
- This game does not involve any major physical movements like other outdoor games but a chess player has to use his/her brain and make game plans to defeat the opponent.
- I mostly play this game with my friends and cousins.
- Sometimes I play it with my father and senior relatives.
- Since playing chess requires only placing the board on a surface and sitting position of the two participating players, it is convenient to play chess almost anywhere.
- I mostly play it at our veranda, garden or bedroom.
- I enjoy this game because I have a fascination about this game from my childhood and I really like the overall theme and brainstorming involved in this game.
- It's a thought provoking game that gives the participating players to use their brains.
- A player can apply his/her strategy, and then allure the opponent to fall in a trap, which is much like a real battlefield.
- It's not a game where someone would only use the physical movements rather the game requires perfect game plan, finding weakness of the opponent and a battle strategy.
- This game gives you a feel of being the King of a regime where you decide your countrymen's fate.
- For all these reasons this is a very interesting and enjoyable game to me.

Follow ups

1. Do you play any indoor games?

Yes, I play carom board and cards with my siblings and parents.

2. Do you prefer to play indoor games or outdoor games?

It depends on the weather outside. In hot summer afternoons, I play indoor games. But, when the weather is good, I play cricket and badminton outside with my friends.

3. What indoor games did you play when you were a child?

I played carom board, ludo and snakes and ladders as a child.

4. Is there any particular indoor game that you liked (when you were a child)?

I liked ludo and snakes and ladders.

5. What sorts of indoor games do children play now?

Nowadays, children are of the digital era. They play electronic games on the computer.

6. Do you play video games?

Yes, I play Mario and tetris sometimes on my phone.

7. What kinds of video games do you like to play?

I play Mario and tetris only. Sometimes I feel I have wasted a lot of time on these two games.

8. Is it good for young people to play video games?

Yes, video games are good, but only if played in a limit. These introduce children to computer technology, and teach strategy building skills.

9. What qualities should a team leader have?

He should have good communication skills. He should know how to get work done. He should lead by example as far as qualities like punctuality and discipline are concerned.

10. Is teamwork important to individuals?

Yes, it is. It is needed in all fields of life. Man cannot live alone and do anything alone. Teamwork teaches cooperation, conflict management skills and many more things which are needed in everyday life.

11. What do you think about people spending too much time on computer games?

I think these people do not realise that such games are addicting and can ruin them if they do not limit their time they spend on computer games.

20. Describe a time you were sleepy but had to stay awake

- When it happened?
- Why you were sleepy?
- Why you had to stay awake?
- And how you stayed awake?

- There have been many times when I have stayed awake at night.
- I usually do so when my cousins come to stay over for the night at my home.
- We watch some movies and just have fun with each other.
- Here, I would like to talk about a time when I was really tired and sleepy, but I had to stay awake.
- It was the last day of my exams, and I hadn't slept the whole night before.
- As I was coming out of the examination hall, I was thinking I would go home and hit the bed.
- But when I came home, I was surprised to see a lot of my relatives at home.
- My grandfather had slipped in the bathroom and had injured himself.
- They had already taken him to the hospital and got his X-Ray done.
- There was no fracture, but perhaps a muscle tear in his ankle.
- The doctor had advised strict bed rest for a week.
- My grandfather needed a lot of care.
- He couldn't even go to the bathroom on his own.
- So, it was decided that we would all take turns to sit by his side and take care of him.
- But all relatives just left one by one.
- I love my grandfather so much that I forgot all about my tiredness and sleep and just sat next to him.
- He was in pain and needed medication from time to time.
- I was happy he did not have a serious fracture.
- I made a cup of strong coffee for myself and was able to stay awake till about 2 am.
- Then my father, who was sleeping in the next room, woke up and I went to bed.
- So, this was the time when I was very sleepy and yet had to stay awake.

Follow ups

1. On what occasions do people need to stay awake even when they are tired?

People need to stay awake when they have to prepare for exams, or when there is some function at home, or when there is a sick person at home, or when they are travelling.

2. How do they keep awake when they are tired?

They have some tea or coffee, which helps them stay awake. They may also take a few steps and do some stretching to refresh themselves. They may wash their face or even take a bath to avoid sleepiness.

3. Why do people feel tired a lot nowadays?

Most people are sleep deprived. That's why they feel tired. People are glued to their gadgets and don't sleep on time. The second reason is overwork. People have become workaholics. They may also suffer nutritional deficiencies leading to anaemia, which may cause tiredness.

4. What kind of people lack sleep?

All kinds of people lack sleep, but the worst affected are the youngsters. They have many distractions, such as smartphones and tablets. They keep chatting or playing online games and forget about sleep.

21. Good news that you heard/received/read on the internet

- What was it about
- When did you hear it
- Why do you think it was good

- The Internet has shrunk the whole world.
- People are connected with hundreds of friends and relatives through social networking apps and sites like facebook and Whatsapp.
- Now face to face meetings have become very few and people share their joys and sorrows through status updates on these sites.
- Here, I would like to talk about a good news that I received from the Internet
- It so happened that my cousin Prabhjeet, my maternal aunt's son, who is in Chandigarh put up his status that he was flying to Canada for his higher education after Senior secondary.
- I had met him about 6 months ago at a family function
- But he hadn't shared anything about his plan to go abroad.
- Last month, i read his status that he had got his Visa and was going to Centennial College Canada to do a course in Business Management.
- My joy knew no bounds.
- I called him immediately and congratulated him.
- I told him that I was very happy about his plan, but at the same time I was a bit angry that he hadn't told me anything about it before.
- He told me that it had all been a sudden plan, and that he had no intention of hiding anything.
- Immediately after his plus 2 result, he joined college for doing graduation in Commerce.
- But there one of his classmates had enrolled himself in an IELTS coaching centre.
- So he motivated him also to join him.
- Till he took the IELTS he had no intention of going abroad.
- But then he and his friend both got 7 band each and then they both consulted an agent, who told them all the details for a study visa.
- Prabhjeet had a tough time convincing his parents to send him abroad, but then they agreed and he applied
- He was very busy in the application process, but luckily he got the visa on the fifth day after submitting his file.
- He has also motivated me to take the IELTS and join him in Canada.
- That is why I am taking the IELTS.
- So, this is the good news I received through the internet.

Part 3 Follow Up Questions

1. Is it important to read the news?

Yes, it is. News keep us connected with the outside world. We come to know what is happening around us. They tell us what our government is doing for us and also update us with the weather conditions. We also come to know about the lives of the people we follow, such as celebs in the field of entertainment and sports.

We also come to know what is happening in our whole country and even the world.

2. What kind of news do people in your country like to read?

People like to read all sorts of news. They read sports news, political news, weather updates, employment news, and so on.

3. Are young people and old people interested in same kind of news?

Their tastes are different, but then there are individual variations among the people of the same age group too. Generally, youngsters are more into sports news and Bollywood news, whereas the elderly are more into political news.

4. Is it important to keep reading up to date news?

Yes, it is important to be abreast of the latest happenings around us. We can be prepared to face any problems if we are aware of the situation outside.

5. How do people in your country get news?

People get news through various sources, such as TV, the Internet, newspapers and radio.

6. Do you think children should start watching news from a young age?

Yes, the habit of watching news should be inculcated from a very early age. They would be aware of the outside world through the news. Otherwise they will have a very narrow outlook of life.

7. Why do some people like to share news in social media?

Social media such as facebook and Whatsapp and Twitter has become very powerful.

Sharing news helps keep more people abreast of the happenings around them, even those who don't normally watch the news.

22. Describe an advertisement that you remember

- What is it
 - When and where you saw it
 - What happens in it
-
- These days are the days of advertisements.
 - We came across some interesting and some repetitive adverts.
 - I see several advertisements daily but the one advertisement that has impressed me the most is about the customer awareness titled 'jago Grahak jago ', which means 'wake, O' consumer wake'
 - It is issued by the government of India, and has a strong social message
 - This is a creative advertisement and I found it very interesting.
 - I have been watching this advertisement for many years on TV channels as well as on radio.
 - Last time I noticed it when while I was watching a reality show.
 - I still remember it because it was bit unique and the way it was presented was quite catchy.
 - In this advert we see a child, who goes to chemist shop to buy some medicines.
 - The clever shopkeeper gives him an expired medicine.
 - The little boy outsmarts the shopkeeper when he gives him coins which are no longer in circulation.
 - It is a slap on the face of the shopkeeper.
 - This advertisement has a message to all the consumers that they should be aware of their rights.
 - I found this advert an eye opener.
 - Also, it conveys message in a smart way.
 - It sheds light on the consumer rights.

Option 2

Describe an advertisement you remember well

- What is it
- When and where you saw it
- What happens in it

- I don't like ads as they are usually nothing more than strategies by companies to promote their products.
- However, it is impossible to avoid ads nowadays.
- They seem to be all around us.
- I love watching cricket matches, and the commercial breaks during such matches are very frequent.
- Here, I would like to Talk about an ad by Nestle company.
- Its catch line was 'Thank you, Mom.'

- This is a small video in which the company pays tribute to motherly love.
- The first time I saw this video, I was moved and started crying. It was really touching.
- It features a couple of situations that showed how player's mothers helped them through times of trauma and stress while growing up.
- At first, we see children learning to walk.
- They keep falling, but their moms don't give up and patiently help their kids stand up and encourage them to try again, obviously bribing them with a Nestle chocolate
- Then we see the same kids learning how to handle a bat and ball and play cricket under the scorching heat of the sun.
- Again, we see how difficult it is for them, but they manage to succeed because their moms are there for them, motivating them not to give up, and again the motivation is Nestle chocolate.
- Then we see these grown-up kids become cricket champions, and the first people they rush to in order to share their happiest moment are their moms, with chocolates.
- Of course, the ultimate goal of this ad was to promote the company and its products. But at the same time this video spread a very positive message to people all over the world.
- It melted my heart and reminded me of important things such as love and support of my parents, that I usually take for granted.

Part 3 - Follow up Questions

1. Where usually do we see adverts?

We see ads all around us – on TV, on radio, on roadsides, in newspapers, in magazines, on the internet, on phones and as flyers.

2. Are there any advertisements at school?

Sometimes, supermarkets and fast food outlets give money to schools and open their outlets in schools. This is a way of advertising their products.

3. Are there some inappropriate adverts, like that of a condom?

There are some inappropriate ads, like the ad of some perfumes, which imply that if a boy wears that perfume, girls will flock around him, and the ads of some drinks like coke and pepsi. The ad of condoms is not inappropriate in my opinion. It is an important step in sex education.

4. Why does the government allow such ads?

Government allows such ads, because these ads spend a lot, which boosts the economy. Not only does the government earn, the people working in these ads also earn a lot.

5. Do you think it is bad for children?

Yes, sometimes children are lured to buy such things, but I feel that parents can play a very positive role by keeping an eye on their children and guiding them what is right or wrong.

6. Do parents complain about it?

Yes, parents complain about it at times, but the advantages these ads are giving to the country, are much more than the negative effects of these ads.

23. Describe an occasion when the vehicle you were traveling in broke down

- When was it
 - Where did it happen
 - Who was with you
-
- It hasn't happened very often with me that the car, bus or other conveyance I use for travel, broke down and I had to halt in between a journey.
 - But, here I would like to talk about an incident that I still vividly remember like it was yesterday.
 - It was about 2 months back when I was travelling alone on my two-wheeler, from my house to my friend's. <https://amzn.to/2XOeCVq>
 - It was the weekend just after our exams, and we were free after having studied hard for the exams.
 - My friend lives in the neighbouring village and her house is about 7 kms from my place.
 - I left my place at 2 in the afternoon.
 - Just after about 3 Km, my bike started making odd sounds out of the engine.
 - I was not able to figure out the problem as I had never faced such an issue with my bike earlier.
 - All of a sudden the bike stopped and wouldn't start.
 - I pulled off the bike to the side and tried to see what was wrong.
 - However, I didn't understand the issue. www.instagram.com/makkarielts
 - I called my friend, as I was midway between her/his house and mine.
 - She requested a mechanic in her village to sit behind her on her scooty and they reached me soon.
 - Fortunately, the mechanic was intelligent enough to diagnose the problem and he was able to start the vehicle.
 - He, however told me that what he had done was only a temporary fix and that I should get the service of my bike done as soon as possible.
 - It took about 1 hour to fix the problem but I felt relaxed after getting the issue resolved.

- As it was already late, I told my friend that I would visit her some other time and returned home.
- From this experience, I learnt that a machine could not be relied 100% always and it may break down at any time.
- Now, I always keep my two-wheeler serviced regularly, so that such a problem doesn't happen again.

makkariELTS Books for Academics and GT are available at great discounts on Amazon. <https://amzn.to/2XOeCVq> - Click to Buy the books from Amazon

Part 3 - Follow up Questions

1. Who likes to travel more? Older people or younger people?
Exploring new destinations and travelling is a matter of personal choice. I think the younger people like to travel on the weekends or go for short holidays because of their job whereas, the senior citizens or the retired people like to go on long vacation and relax and soak in the culture.
2. Are there fewer people using private cars because of improved public transport.
In cities the number of people using private cars, for daily commute has decreased considerably. This is because of various apps available to hire a taxi. One can ask for a taxi for a drop anywhere like railway station. Interestingly, it is also popular to hire a vehicle among young people as they can enjoy a party and can still reach home without being bothered about driving under the influence of alcohol
3. What do you think needs to be improved in public transport?
Security is the major issue that concerns many people as far as public transport is concerned. Another aspect that needs improvement is that most of the public transport in India is not senior citizen friendly. It is difficult to board a bus or a train for a senior citizen.
<https://amzn.to/2XOeCVq>
4. What are the advantages and disadvantages of private transport?
A clear advantage of a private transport is that it is available with you 24 by 7. In case of an emergency you can start from home without waiting for a taxi. Private vehicles can be customized according to your taste and needs. As for the disadvantages, one is that you have to maintain your own vehicle moreover you always need to look for a parking place at crowded areas and pay for the parking too.

24. Talk about a singer or musical band (favourite singer/musical band) you enjoy listening to

Who is it? Or Who are they

What style of music do they play?

Talk about their personality

Why do you like listening to their music

- Music is the essence of life; without music everything is lifeless.
- There are many popular bands and musicians in my country such as Euphoria, Bombay Vikings, the Agni band, and so on.
- But here I would like to talk about a very popular musician of my country; he is none other than A.R.rehman.
- He is a south Indian.
- He is in his 40's. <https://amzn.to/2XOeCVq>
- He is not very tall but looks very handsome.
- He has composed many songs which have become world famous.
- His song 'Jai Ho' from the movie 'Slum dog Millionaire' won the Golden Globe award.
- He first became popular from the music he composed for the movie 'Roja'.
- His music is very heart touching.
- He usually plays the fusion music. www.facebook.com/makkarielts
- It is the blend of the Indian classical and western classical.
- His music is a good example of globalization.
- No wonder, his music appeals to people of all countries. So he has a global audience.
- Even if a person doesn't understand the lyrics, his music can make them dance.
- His music proves that music has no language.
- It unites people.
- Rehman is the founder of the Chennai-based rock group, "Nemesis Avenue".
- He has mastered various music instruments like Keyboard, Piano, Synthesizer, Harmonium and Guitar.
- His curiosity in Synthesizer, in particular, increased because, he says, it is the "ideal combination of music and technology
- I once saw an interview of A.R.Rehman on TV.
- He is a very down to earth person.
- Although he has achieved great heights, he is not at all proud.
- So I just love A.R.Rehman and his music.

Part 3 - Follow up Questions

1. Does music industry prefer to make more money than producing good music?

There can be no money without producing good music. A music composer can't earn unless he actually works on his art and skills to produce better and better music every time. So if the Industry people aim to earn money, they can only fulfil that by producing good music.

2. What kind of music do people like at different ages?

The kind of music people like differs according to their personal choice. However, it is common to find that people's choice in music changes with age. It is more likely that as people grow older their preference in music changes from loud and fast music to soft and relaxing music.

3. What kind of music is popular in your country now and what kind will be popular in future?

India's diverse culture has led to the popularity of different kinds of music in different parts of India. For instance, in the north of India, music from Hindi and Punjabi music is very popular and in many southern states Telugu and Tamil music is more popular. Music from films is also quite popular. The international music is also becoming popular in India and its influence can be seen in the music being created today. I think in future also this diverse choice in the popular music types in India will remain. www.makkarielts.com

4. Do people learn to sing nowadays?

Yes, people like to sing and today, there are many avenues and channels like the various reality shows, youtube, social media, etc. through which people can showcase their talent in singing and earn name and fame.

5. Do you think the most popular singer is the best one?

Yes, by popular choice, the most popular singer can be considered the best. However, people's choice in music varies and what is popular in one part of the world may not be that popular in another part. Also, a singer's popularity may not be just because of the quality of singing, sometimes a good performer may outshine a singer with a better voice quality.

makkariELTS Books for Academics and GT are available at great discounts on Amazon.

<https://amzn.to/2XOeCVq> -

Click to Buy the books from Amazon

25. Describe a water sport that you would like to try in the future

- What is it
- Where you will do it
- Whether it is easy or difficult
- Why would you like to try it (makkar |IELTS)

- The water sport I would like to try in future will be River Rafting.
- Although I do not know how to swim but river rafting is done by wearing safety jackets, so one does not drown in the water.
- It is an adventurous water sport.
- There are many other water sports like deep sea diving, jet ski, para sailing etc but I want to try this first.
- I learnt about river rafting from one of my best friends. www.makkarielts.com
- He did River Rafting last year during the summers and he told me it is really exciting.
- In my country people go to Rishikesh for white water rafting.
- It's a beautiful town located in the state of Uttrakhand.
- People do rafting on Ganges River which flows between the Himalayan mountains.
- One can do rafting for 12 kilometers or 16 kilometers. (makkar IELTS)
- Rafting is not a difficult sport, it can be done by people of all age groups.
- But, you need to have an expert guide you because at some places it gets dangerous.
- That is why they provide safety equipment like helmets and life jackets to everyone.
- Rafting is done early in the morning. www.makkarielts.com
- Each raft can carry approximately 6-8 people and a guide sits at the end.
- The raft is inflated using air and people paddle to drive it forward.
- During the course, there are several rapids in the river which bring a lot of thrill.
- When raft goes through the rapids it gets very fast and can sometimes go up in the air as well.
- I want to try this sport because I have never tried adventure sports in my life and this water sport sounds really exciting to me.
- I will probably do rafting during the next summers.

*makkariELTS Books for Academics and GT
are available at great discounts on Amazon.*

<https://amzn.to/2XOeCVq> - Click to Buy the
Books from Amazon

Part 3 - Follow up Questions

1. Which is the most popular water sport in your country?

According to me, the most popular water sport in my country is White Water Rafting. It doesn't necessarily require a swimmer to do the sport. One has to wear a life jacket and be seated in the raft. The adventure level is moderate and it also includes calm sailing sections too.

2. Why do people like to do things near water?

Water is a necessity and serves the purpose of adventure and recreation too. People like to camp and have a bonfire near water. They enjoy fishing and having parties near the coast. The views and weather around water during sunrise and sunset is pleasant and soothing.

3. Do you think schools should teach students to swim and why?

Absolutely! Schools should teach students how to swim. It is not just a complete workout, it is a life skill that can help students in moments of need and emergencies.

4. Are there many schools teaching swimming? <https://g.co/kgs/ZdSaEX>

Not many, but some of the good schools do teach swimming now. To teach swimming, schools have to invest funds and space to build a pool and hire a good instructor. It isn't possible for many of the schools.

5. Why should water transport be developed?

Water transport plays an important role in worldwide trade. There are many goods which are imported and exported through water transport. Also, cruise ships have become an important part of tourism and their popularity has risen in the recent years. It gives people an opportunity to not only travel to new places but also to explore the marine life.

6. Do you think it is necessary for everyone to learn to swim?

Yes, I think swimming is an important skill that everyone should learn. It helps us stay physically and mentally fit. And for some people, especially those who live near a water body, it is an important life skill.

7. What is the difference between outdoor sports and indoor sports

The main difference between outdoor and indoor sports is the physical activity. There is more physical activity in the sports played outdoors compared to most sports that are played indoors. Another difference is that most indoor games are played alone while most outdoor ones are played in teams or groups. So there is more social exposure and more skills are learnt when playing outdoor sports.

26. Describe an occasion when you got up extremely early

- When did you get up early
- Why you got up early
- What did you do?
- How you felt about it

- Everyone has heard the famous quote, "Early to bed, early to rise, makes a man, healthy, wealthy and wise."
- I believe that this quote is true and most of the successful people rise early.
- Well, I am morning person who loves to get up early in the morning.
- I get up at around 6 am every morning.
- There have been many times when I have gotten up extremely early as well.
- Today, I would like to talk about a day when it was very important for me to wake up at 2 am.
- It was the day of when my final exams for 12th standard began.
- I remember the date was 3rd of March, and my first exam was of English.
- Although I had studied well throughout the year but I wanted to give my best shot for the exams.
- I find it difficult to study late during the night so I decided to get up early for my exams, so that I can revise everything before going to the exam centre. <https://amzn.to/2XOeCVq>
- I slept at around 8 after dinner, so that I could wake up early.
- I set multiple alarms on my phone to make sure that I woke up on time.
- As soon as I got up, I washed my face and made some tea for myself, so that I feel fresh.
- My exam was to start at 9 am, so I had good 5-6 hours to revise the syllabus.
- During those 5-6 hours I rummaged through my notes.
- I also took 2-3 breaks in between and did some meditation to relax myself.
- Studying during those final hours gave me a lot of confidence.
- I was able to remember everything that I was revising.
- My parents also felt proud to see me preparing really hard for my exams.
- Finally, I was able to get good scores in my finals because I woke up extremely early in the morning.

Part 3 - Follow up Questions

1. What kind of people usually get up early? And why?

People who like the freshness of mornings and can concentrate better in the morning are the ones who wake up early. It is also mostly students and people who start work early.

2. Is it easier for older people to get up early than younger people?

I don't think so. Some older people like to sleep till late while some wake up quite early. And many young people have classes in the morning and they are in the habit of waking up early.

3. What are the benefits of getting up early?

I think waking up early gives us more time to plan the day ahead. Also, it is the time of the day when it is quiet, cool and fresh, especially during the summer season. So it helps us concentrate and focus better. Many people also like exercising in the early morning hours as it has more health benefits.

4. What effect does sleeping late has on a person's lifestyle?

I think sleeping till late has many negative effects on a person's lifestyle. It makes the person lose out on some productive hours. A person who wakes up late is usually not very active and feels lethargic throughout the day.

Have you ever seen your IELTS Teacher writing an essay?

Well, if they don't write essays themselves then how will they give you the right feedback. At makkarIELTS we have written hundreds of essays and we write every single essay that comes in the IELTS exam. We also provide actual exam-based scoring and feedback to our students

27. Talk about a prize you want to win

- What prize it is?
 - How do you know about it?
 - What will you do to win it?
 - Why do you want to win?
-
- Everyone loves prizes, winning them makes one happy.
 - Prizes also motivate us to work hard and prove the fact that hard work is key to success.
 - I have not won many prizes in my life but one prize I would like to get would be the first prize in marathon race which is held every year in my city.
 - The race is organized by Standard Chartered Bank.
 - It is held to spread awareness about diseases like cancer and also to make people aware about the benefits of healthy living.<https://amzn.to/2XOeCVq>
 - All the money collected from this race goes to a charity.
 - The winner of the race gets a cheque of Rs 1 Lakh along with a trophy, medal and a certificate.
 - The winner also gets a chance to represent the city in other marathon races held across the world.
 - Every year almost ten thousand people from our city participate in this race.
 - The race is held in the first week of November, normally the first Sunday.
 - Last year one of my best friends won the second prize in the race.
 - He finished the distance of 42 kms in approx. 3 hours.
 - After seeing him get the second prize, I felt motivated to participate in the race.
 - I am not a professional runner but since then I have started running.
 - Nowadays I can run 30 kilometers in approx. 2.5 hours and I am working on improving my time.
 - Hopefully I will be ready by November.
 - Preparing for this race has made me healthy and I have also learnt a lot from running.
 - If I do not win this year, I will keep trying until I win the prize.

Most of the Essays in IELTS Academic and GT Exams have come from makkarielts Books.

makkarielts Books Available in Market and on Amazon

- ***IELTS Academic Essays From The Past Exams***
 - ***IELTS Graphs From The Past Exams***
- ***IELTS General Training Essays and Letters From The Past Exams***

- **IELTS Speaking From The Past Exams**
- **IELTS Academic Reading From The Past Exams**

Part 3 - Follow up Questions

1. What rewards can children get from school?

Children can get rewards in the form of certificates, medals, words of appreciation in the classroom or assembly or in the form of notes written to parents. Some other prizes that are given in schools are books, stationary, and gift vouchers.

2. Should parents push their children to get prizes?

I would say that the parents should encourage their children to participate in competitions and give it their best efforts. They should make their children understand that if their efforts are sincere, the rewards will follow. Inculcating a sense of competition is important, but making children over-competitive can have some repercussions.

3. Is it good for children to compete for prizes at school?<https://amzn.to/2XOeCVq>

It is good for children to compete for prizes as it gives them an opportunity to test their abilities and skills. It also teaches them the importance of putting in their best efforts. Prizes can act as a motivation for many students to participate in competitions and that in turn helps them recognize their talent.

4. What kinds of rewards can companies offer to their outstanding employees?

Companies can offer rewards to employees in form of certificates, vouchers, bonuses, and other gift prizes. Some companies also offer gifts like holiday packages, etc.

28. Talk about a time when you gave advice to someone. You should say:

- Who you gave advice to?
- What the advice was?
- Why you gave the advice?
- And how you felt about the advice?

(makkar | ELTS)

- Well in my country people give free advice to each other all the time.
- People give advice even when nobody is asking.
- They do it to show care and help others.
- Today, I would like to talk about a time when I gave advice to one of my cousins about what studies he should pursue for his senior secondary education.
- My cousin had recently completed his 10th standard and he was really confused about which stream he should opt for.
- He had the option to choose between science, commerce and arts.
- His doubts were related to career prospects in these streams and most importantly he asked me that which one is easy or difficult to pursue. www.instagram.com/makkarielts
- Since he was tired of studies, he did not want to put a lot of effort but still he wanted to have a successful life.
- Before advising him about the various streams I asked him about his interests and he told me that he was interested in Computers.
- He started using computer at a very early age, so he is really good at it.
- I told him about Computer programmers who work for companies like google.
- I told him about the work they do and how much salary they earn.
- I also showed him the offices of google and the facilities like gym, food and other games that are provided to the employees on campus.<https://amzn.to/2XOeCVq>
- He got motivated after learning all these details and decided he also wanted to become a computer programmer.
- So, I suggested him to take an aptitude test to check whether he has a logical mindset to pursue the science stream.
- He followed my advice and gave the aptitude test. His results showed that he had excellent skills to become a programmer.
- He was really happy with my advice and now he consults me for all the important decisions he has to make.

Part 3 - Follow up Questions

- What kind of advice do parents give to their children?

Parents advice children about various issues like their friend circle, subjects to choose for specialisation and sometimes on healthy eating too.

- How do experts give advice to others? (e.g a doctor gives advice to patients)

Experts are specialists in their field and it is best to seek advice of an expert who is proficient. A good teacher will guide the students in the right direction similarly a doctor's advice is valuable regarding health issues.

- What advice do parents give to teenagers about making friends?

Teenagers need maximum advise as they are vulnerable and can be led astray by bad company .It is very difficult to advise a teenager so parents normally warn their wards not to move in company of children who are known to be naughty. www.facebook.com/makkarielts

- Whose advice is more helpful? Parents' or friends'?

Many times, parents advice is valuable whereas on other occasions friends can be more knowledgeable varies from situation to situation. Parents are rich in experiences of life and friends are more aware about the changes in modern society.

makkarielts Phagwara Coaching Centre 1

Handa Complex Opposite Bus Stand, Phagwara, Punjab

Basement: Vishal Megamart

Contact: 95608-20208, 9888195776

makkarielts Phagwara Coaching Centre 2

makkar Hospital, Hargobind Nagar Phagwara

M: 9872461083

(near Yes Bank)

makkarielts MOHALI Centre

SCO 124, Second Floor

Phase 3B2 – 160059

M: 9646044322

(Near Dominos Pizza)

29. Describe a time you solved a problem through the Internet. You should say:

- What the problem was?
- How you solved this problem?
- How long it took to solve the problem?
- How you felt about it?

(Same as describe a time when you looked for information on the internet)

- There is no denying the fact that internet is one of the biggest problem solvers nowadays.
- There are millions of problems which people across the world solve using Internet every day.
- If you have any problem, be it personal, technological, medical or related to anything in life, Internet can offer you numerous solutions.
- Today I would like to talk about a time when I fixed my mobile phone using the internet.
- Unfortunately, during the last winters, I accidentally dropped my phone in the water and it stopped working.
- I was standing in the kitchen, checking messages on my phone when suddenly my brother came from behind to scare me.
- I was not expecting him to be home so I got shocked and, in that moment, I dropped my phone into a jug full of water.
- I immediately pulled the phone out of water but by that time the damage was done and the phone stopped working.
- I felt really bad as it was an expensive new phone that I got recently as a gift.
- I scolded my brother for scaring me like that but I was more worried about the phone as I did not have enough money to buy a new one or get it repaired.
- So, I immediately started searching google for solutions to my problem.
- Luckily, I found a video youtube explaining how to fix your phone in such scenarios.
- The person in the video suggested to immediately disconnect the battery from the phone and use a hair dryer to blow the water away.
- After that I had to keep my phone in a rice container for a day.
- The rice would help to suck the moisture out of the phone.
- I immediately followed the procedure and prayed that it would work.
- Most of the people who had viewed the video gave positive comments about this technique.
- It was one of the longest days of my life, I also kept this secret from my parents as they would also get worried and scold my brother.
- Next day I pulled the phone out of the container and connected the batteries and luckily it was working.
- I thanked God and sent a thanks message to the person who had made the video.
- So that was the day when Internet saved my life.

Part 3 - Follow up Questions

1. What do people do online in their free time?

People do various things online in their free time, like playing games, watching videos, movies or TV shows, listening to music, online shopping, pay their bills, call or message their friends and relatives, and many more such activities.

2. What impact does the internet have on schools?

I think that internet has a largely positive impact on schools. It has made it easier for students to understand concepts, make their assignments and projects, get real time feedback from their teachers, and they can even share their knowledge with others. At the same time, there are certain drawbacks. Children can be exposed to unwanted content, they may end up wasting time playing online games, and sometimes children become victims of cyber crime.

3. Do you think many people waste their time online?

I think there are many people who waste their time online. It is very easy to get distracted from work and studies when researching or working online. Many people are unable to manage their work, time, and personal life well because of the time they waste online. However, there are enormous benefits that people reap from the internet and achieve great heights of success because of it. So, it is a matter of individual choices and habits.

4. What can people do with the Internet in the future? And how?

People need to use the internet wisely so that the drawbacks it may bring in the form of addiction to games, cyber crimes, wastage of valuable time, etc. can be minimized. In the future, there should be more awareness created among people, especially youngsters about the wise/prudent use of the internet. Also, the laws again cyber crimes need to be made clearer and stricter.

5. In what ways can people get information nowadays?

There are many sources of information nowadays such as books, newspapers, magazines, and the internet.

6. Whats the difference in getting information from library and from newspaper?

Newspapers have latest information, whereas libraries have old information in the form of books. But today's libraries have newspapers also. In libraries you have to search information from a bigger set of resources. It is good for getting in-depth information.

*To find out which writing Task came in the
Actual exam, please visit our facebook or
Instagram page www.facebook.com/makkarielts*

www.instagram.com/makkarielts

30. A person you think has interesting ideas and opinions

- Who this person is
 - What this person does
 - How you know this person
 - What kinds of ideas and opinions he has and why they are interesting
-
- I know many people who have a lot of interesting ideas and opinions, but here I would like to talk about my paternal grandfather, who is the most knowledgeable person in my eyes.
 - His name is Manmohan Singh.
 - He is in his early seventies, and retired from Punjab education services.
 - He is not very tall, but looks very handsome.
 - He generally wears white kurta pajama, but on formal occasions he wears pant shirt.
 - He has a great sense of humour and can turn any tense situation into a happy one.
 - No one can ever get bored in his company.
 - One can have a discussion with him for hours on any topic on Earth.
 - He is an ardent reader and reads 4 newspapers daily.
 - He reads the editorial section in depth.
 - He says that reading the editorials makes him look at things from different perspectives and then he can make opinions of his own.
 - You can talk to him about politics, sports, business, Bollywood and many other things and you will be surprised at his knowledge.
 - Although he is retired, he leads a very disciplined life.
 - He gets ready in the morning and goes to a nearby park where many senior citizens like him come and chit chat with each other.
 - I think very high of my grandfather.
 - I am very proud of him.
 - Many of my relatives and neighbours come to him for advice.
 - He loves company and is very happy when he is surrounded with people.
 - He loves meeting new people and making friends.
 - So, my grandfather is the most knowledgeable person and has many interesting ideas and opinions.

Part 3 - Follow up Questions

1. When do children begin to have their own ideas?

It is an interesting question. I think children begin to have their own ideas at a very young age. Even very small children talk and amaze us as to where they got those ideas from.

2. Why are there more and more differences between children and their parents?

There are more and more differences between children and their parents because their thinking is different. This is precisely what we call as the generation gap. Parents have their own ideas of right and wrong, but children question everything and want to know why there are some things they shouldn't do. Children don't have the experience which comes with age, but they don't want to accept everything their parents say because they can't see the negative side of it. Parents sometimes lack the patience to explain things nicely and in a friendly way to their children. So, there is a conflict between parents and children.

3. What are the advantages and disadvantages of setting rules for children?

The advantages are that children become well behaved, responsible and productive adults. They also don't land into any trouble. For example, if parents set the rule that children should watch TV or play computer games for limited time, then they don't get addicted to these things and have time for their homework and outdoor games. My father doesn't allow us to be out of the house after 7 pm. We follow that rule because we realize that it is for our safety.

4. Is there someone with good ideas that has changed many people's lives?

Yes, there are many people with good ideas that have changed many people's lives. For example all great scientists who have invented things have changed the lives of people. The inventors of cell phones have changed peoples lives. The inventors of the automobile have changed people's lives. In our village, there was a problem of too much underground water because of which there was a seepage of water in the houses. One of my neighbours planted about 150 eucalyptus trees around those houses. Eucalyptus is known to suck out underground water. Now, the trees are fully grown; they look beautiful and there is no problem of seepage of water in the houses. So, that one person's idea has changed the life of many people.

31. A park you visited and liked

- Where is it
- When you went there
- Why you liked it

(Can also be seen as a park you like visiting. Then use the present tense)

- Parks are the most popular leisure places.
- My home town has many parks.
- There is one park just opposite my house.
- But the park that I am going to talk about here is Virender Park.
- It is about 2 km from my home.
- My friend, Suman, lives near that park.
- She took me to that park about 6 months ago.
- I never knew that such a beautiful park was there in my home town.
- It is named after Virender Deol, brother of famous film star Dharminder Deol.
- This is the most attractive and well-maintained park of my home town.
- It is a big garden having one main gate and two side gates.
- It has a long jogging track that passes along the circumference of the garden.
- This offers maximum length to those who want to walk or jog.
- This park is full of activity in the mornings and in the evenings.
- This is frequented by people of all age groups.
- A number of octogenarians and centenarians of my home town can be seen here.
- There is an NGO in my hometown, which offers free yoga training to people in the morning and evening.
- So people come to this park with their yoga-mat and do yoga here.
- My friend and I also did yoga that day with them.
- On one side there are swings and see-saws for children.
- It was so much fun to see little children take turns on the swings.
- There are many trees in the park.
- Suman's father is very fond of topiary work.
- Topiary is an art in which decorative shapes are made by clipping shrubs.
- He has made an elephant and a giraffe in one corner of that park.
- He is very creative.
- Suman took me there, because she wanted to show me her father's art work.
- There are also benches for people to sit and relax.
- I just loved that park.
- Sometimes, I go there and sit there for some time.
- I feel so peaceful after going there.

Follow Ups

1. How often do you visit parks?

I visit parks very often. I go to a park near my home, for morning walk. It is a very nice park with lots of trees and greenery.

2. Do we need big parks or small parks in the city

We need small parks at regular intervals so that people can enjoy these parks near their homes.

3. Why is it important to have parks in a city?

Parks act as lungs of the community. They are very important. As it is, we are living in concrete jungles

4. What kinds of things should a park offer to visitors?

Parks should have shady trees, benches, jogging tracks, rest room and water facility.

5. Should people visit parks every week?

Yes, people should visit parks very often, at least once a week, to be in the lap of nature and breathe some fresh air.

6. Should parks charge admission fees?

I don't think they should if these are just ordinary parks with no special facility. If the parks are providing facilities and are maintained properly, there is no harm in charging a nominal admission fee.

7. What do people of different ages do in gardens?

The elderly just go and sit on benches and relax. Some may also just sit there and keep an eye on their grandchildren who are playing there. The young people do jogging and play there with friends.

8. What is the value of nature to children?

Children enjoy nature. They love the fresh air and chirping of the birds. But they only realise the value of nature when it is explained to them by their parents or teachers.

9. How can we encourage children to go to parks?

We can encourage children to go to parks by taking them there and by enjoying those parks with them .

10. Are there many parks in your city?

Yes, there are. Every area has a park of its own. In some areas, the people of the neighbourhood contribute to maintain them. In some areas, these have been adopted by some business houses.

11. What's the difference between public gardens and private gardens?

Public gardens are maintained by government. They are open to public. People can go there. Mostly they are free, but some may have a nominal fee. Private gardens are owned by private individuals or companies. It is on their discretion whether to restrict their entry or keep it open.

32. Describe a practical skill you learned

- What this skill was
- When you learned it
- How you learned it (makkar | ELTS)
- And explain why you think it was important
- How you felt about it?

- I have learnt many practical skills in my childhood from people around me in my life.
- Here I would like to talk about a very useful practical skill of cooking, which I learnt from my mother.
- I have been slowly learning it from my mother since my childhood.
- My mother is in her forties and she is very tall and beautiful.
- She has a gifted hand in cooking.
- She has her unique way of teaching us, I mean me and my sister, how to cook.
- She never made us feel as if she was teaching us.
- She just kept us involved in the kitchen while she cooked.
- We learnt a lot just by observing her.
- I learnt cooking because I too want to be able to cook like her.
- I also learnt cooking because it is a very useful skill in today's time.
- Moreover, as I plan to go abroad for my higher education, this skill will be very useful.
- I will not face any food problems.
- I am a vegetarian and I have heard that veg. food outlets are very few in foreign countries.
- This skill has proved very useful because many times I have been able to attend to guests when my mother was not at home.
- My mother not only taught me simple routine cooking but also some Chinese dishes.
- She also taught me how to make pizzas in the electric tandoor.
- She also bakes excellent cakes.
- Whenever anybody in our neighbourhood celebrates a birthday, the cake is always baked by my mother.
- She loves experimenting in the kitchen and she has many of her own recipes which are quick and easy and at the same time very delicious.
- She also presents her dishes very well.
- She says that the look of the dish is as important as its taste.
- I am fortunate, I have a talented mother who has taught me this useful skill

or

Describe a new skill you want to learn.

- What it is
- How would you learn it
- Where you can learn it
- and explain why you want to learn it.

(sample answer)

- I want to learn many skills, such as cooking skills, foreign language skills, driving skills and so on
- Here, I would like to talk about cooking skills.
- I know routine cooking; I can make chapati, dal and green vegetables, but I would like to learn Chinese cooking and baking.
- I would also like to learn how to make Italian pasta and pizza
- I would learn it from the Internet, from the YouTube videos.
- I can learn it sitting at my home
- My friend has learnt many dishes from the net
- She has tried many dishes, and they turned out yummy
- I would like to learn these international dishes because I love these dishes, but it is very expensive to eat outside all the time
- Moreover, I am planning to go abroad for my higher education, and there I will have to cook for myself.
- When I make these dishes at home, I can change some ingredients according to my taste.
- For example, when I make Pizza at home I can add a lot of jalapeños, because I just love jalapenos. (pronounced as Halapenos)
- I don't like olives, so I can omit the olives.
- Moreover, at home you can add salt and pepper to taste.
- Sauces can also be added according to ones liking.
- So this is the new skill, which I want to learn.

Part 3 - Follow up Questions

1. What age will make it difficult for a person to learn a skill?

I believe that age is not a factor. Willingness to learn can make a person of any age learn anything. Recently, I taught my grandpa how to use a computer and made his facebook ID. Now he and his computer are inseparable. He is very active on the facebook.

2. Will the age of 5 or 20 be better?

It depends on the skill. If the skill is stitching clothes, then 20 is better. If the skill is related to technology, the 5 is as good as 20.

3. Who will you learn a skill from, friends, teachers or parents?

I will learn from anyone who is willing to teach me patiently. I can also learn from the Youtube videos on the net.

4. What's the difference between children learning what they like and learning what they have to learn?

Children learn very quickly if they like what they are learning. But if they are forced to learn, they do not learn it well, as it is a half-hearted approach.

5. Do you think boys and girls should learn the same skills?

Yes, I think boys and girls should learn the same skills. There are no gender differences nowadays. Everybody should be free to choose what they want to learn.

6. Why do boys tend to have better critical thinking skills?

I don't think there is any difference in the critical thinking skills of both genders. There maybe individual variations but definitely not gender variations.

7. Why do girls like shopping?

I think everyone likes shopping nowadays. Today, we belong to a consumerist society and both genders like to go shopping.

8. Do you like to learn new skills constantly?

Yes, I like to learn new skills constantly. I feel very happy when I learn something new. It gives me a sense of fulfillment and inner joy which I cannot explain in words.

9. What's the most difficult thing for learning?

Difficulty is a very subjective thing. What maybe easy for one person may be difficult for the others. So it is very difficult to say what is the most difficult thing for learning

10. What kinds of skills are practical for university students to learn?

University students should learn communication skills, as all other skills go waste if the person lacks in communication skills. Students should also learn practical skills because only theory can never be enough.

11. Where can we learn practical skills, from?

We can learn practical skills during internship programs while studying in universities

12. What kinds of communication skills are important?
All types of communication skills that important.
13. Should old people read books?
Yes, old people should read books. Books are the best companions.
14. What's the most important skill a person needs to have?
The most important skill a person needs to have is communication skills. Without this skill, all other skills are useless. Language skills are also important. Academic skills are also important.
15. What is the most important practical skill in modern society
The most important practical skill in the modern society is being able to read and write the more skilled you are in reading as well as writing, you can gain more knowledge about the happenings around you.
16. Which one is more important, cooking or driving a car?
Well driving is important but cooking is more important as you can survive without driving but you cannot survive without eating
17. What kind of job require practical skills?
All jobs require practical skills to some extent of the other. A Medical practitioner has to be skilled in the diagnose of a disease, a mason has to be skilled and laying bricks.
18. What kind of professions require practical skills?
Professionals that are making some artistic object need more practical skills. A guide or teacher needs very good communication skills. I think no professional can escape from learning the skill that is mandatory to his profession.
19. What kinds of skills are difficult to learn?
Skills that need precision are more difficult to learn like cutting a diamond or even a dentist has to be very skilled to the minutest of details.

*makkarielts Books for Academics and GT
are available at great discounts on Amazon.
<https://amzn.to/2XOeCVq> - Click to Buy the
Books from Amazon*

33. Describe a person who speaks foreign language well. You should say:

- Who this person is
- Which foreign language he speaks?
- Why he/she learnt this foreign language
- Explain why you think he/she speaks the foreign language well

- Well, I know many people who are bilingual, or even multilingual.
- In India many people know three languages. One is Hindi, the second is the language of their state. For example Punjabi is the language spoken by Punjabis.
- And of course, English, which is taught in our schools right from class 1.
- However, here I would like to talk about my uncle Rambeer, who can speak Flemish very fluently.
- English is the second language in our country and many of us can speak it quite fluently but Flemish is rarely spoken and understood here.
- Flemish is a Dutch language as it is spoken in Belgium.
- However, my uncle Ram had graduated from the Leuven university in Belgium and stayed in Brussels for roughly 7 years .
- I guess this is the time when he learned the language.
- My uncle must have learned the language as part of his academic study or to converse with the locals.
- Having said that, his study in a university and his 7 years of staying in the country must have improved his knowledge and language fluency to a great extent.
- This is the time he got friendly with a local girl and later they got married. Now he can speak the Flemish language like a native speaker.
- He has an outstanding and natural accent and a pleasant speaking style that can impress anyone.
- Once he came with his wife To attend a family function.
- I heard him speak Flemish with her, and he seemed to speak like a pro.
- Now he is a senior citizen and he teaches in a college as a visiting faculty.
- He is a devoted teacher who is loved by his students.
- All in all, I would say because of his skill in speaking a foreign language, he is sought after as a translator by various professionals.

Part 3 - Follow up Questions

(Also do questions on foreign language from intro sets)

1. Is learning a foreign language important?

Yes, learning a foreign language is very important. First, we come to know about a new culture through a language, as culture and language are interrelated. Secondly, it has been seen that bilingual and multilingual children do better at other subjects also. Language learning and cognitive development go hand in hand. It also improves our communication skills.

2. What benefits can a foreign language bring to one's career?

Well, knowledge of a foreign language can open many doors for new jobs. Tourism industry loves people who know a foreign language. Even if we don't think that far, a businessman in India, who knows French can expand his business in France.

3. Do you think English will be the mainstream language of the world in future?

Yes, there is a strong possibility. English is already spoken in 86 countries. So it would be easy to make it a global language. Secondly, it is easier to learn than many other languages. It has only 26 alphabet, which are easy to learn. English has adopted words from many languages. So many speakers of other languages find a similarity in this language.

4. When learning a foreign language, which part is easier? Speaking or Writing?

I think speaking is easier than writing, Writing is difficult even in the native language, as children today don't like to write much.

IELTS Fun Fact

Every student reads approx 2100 to 2800 words during the IELTS Reading exam

34. Talk about a historical building or Describe a historical building you have been to

- Which is the building
- Where it is
- What is it used for now?
- How you know about the building
- Why you think it is important
- How you feel about this building?

- I belong to Phagwara, and there are many important buildings in Phagwara.
- There is an ancient Shiv Temple and Lord Hanuman Temple
- Then there is Haveli, which is in the Suburbs of Phagwara.
- Here, I would like to talk about a Sikh temple, which is dedicated to the 6th Guru of Sikhs, Guru Hargobind Ji
- It is said that after fighting with the Mughals, Guru Hargobindji reached here and rested under a tree.
- People built a gurdwara there in the memory of his visit.
- It is a beautiful building with a huge hall in which the holy book of the Sikhs, Guru Granth Sahib is placed.
- Hymns and chants can be heard every morning and evening.
- There is also a holy pond in which there are many fish.
- I could spot two catfish the last time I went there.
- People go to pay their obeisance to the almighty.
- I also go there once or twice a month.
- I get great peace when I go there.
- I love sitting by the pool side and watch the fish while listening to the soothing music coming from inside.
- It has become a common place for solemnizing Sikh weddings.
- My cousin's wedding also took place over there.
- There is a famous college near the gurdwara.
- This building is important because of its historical and religious significance.

Part 3 - Follow up Questions

1. Do people in your country like to visit historical buildings?

Yes, they do. Whenever, we go to any historical place, it is always flooded with people. People like to know their past. They feel connected to their roots.

2. Why do people visit historical buildings?

They visit these buildings to know the glory of their past and to see how people lived in the past.

3. Do most people agree to the government's funding to protect historical buildings?

Yes, most people agree to that. They realise that if these buildings are not protected, much of India's past will be gone.

4. What kinds of buildings are popular in India now?

India is a diverse country. All types of buildings are popular in India. It depends on geographical area and also on the density of population. In metropolitan cities like Mumbai and Delhi, there are tall buildings to accommodate more people, but smaller towns and cities have buildings, which spread horizontally and not vertically. In areas with heavy rainfall, there are sloped roofs, whereas in other areas there are flat terraces. So, it is difficult to generalize what types of buildings are popular in India now.

5. Compare old buildings and modern buildings. Which do people prefer to live in?

Old buildings were more spacious, but modern buildings are more compact. Old buildings spread horizontally, but modern buildings spread vertically. Old buildings mostly used locally available materials, but modern buildings use materials from around the world. Old buildings had visible wiring and pipelines, but modern buildings have concealed wiring and water pipes. Today people prefer to live in modern buildings. Modern buildings are more comfortable and easy to manage.

6. How do people in India feel about old buildings?

People have different feelings about old buildings. Some people think that these should be demolished and new ones should be made instead. However, others feel that we should preserve these old buildings.

7. Do old people and young people in India have the same attitudes towards old building?

Old people and young people do not have the same attitude towards old buildings. Old people are emotionally attached to old buildings, and so they want to preserve them and restore them. However, young people like the modern buildings instead because they think that old buildings can be hazardous to live in.

8. Is it important to preserve old buildings? (Why?)

Yes, it is important to preserve some old buildings; especially those, which have some historical importance and can attract tourism. However, those buildings, which are in a very dilapidated state should be demolished and new ones built instead.

9. What aspect of culture do old buildings reflect?

Old buildings reflect how people lived in the past. Most old houses were very spacious. The bathrooms were in one corner. Most houses had a central courtyard around which there used to be bedrooms.

10. Do you think it's worth the money to preserve old buildings?

I do not think it is a waste of money to preserve those old buildings, which have some historical significance and can earn revenue in the form of tourist dollar. Some old buildings can be put to good use. For example, the Sainik School of Kapurthala was once the home of Maharaja Ranjit Singh.

11. How have buildings changed in the past few years?

Buildings have changed a lot in the past few years. Today we have more high-rise buildings. Materials used in the buildings are also imported from all over the world. Buildings today focus more on utility than beauty. People are using prefabricated materials for doors and windows and so less of wood is used. Today's buildings are more energy-efficient.

12. Are expensive buildings a waste of money?

It depends. If too much money is spent to improve the façade of the building, then it is a waste of money. But, if money is spent to make the building more energy efficient and utilitarian, then it is certainly not a waste of money.

13. Is it important to design a building?

Yes, it is very important to design a building. It would be very unwise to just start constructing without a plan. The lighting, ventilation, security and many other things have to be considered. A well-designed building has proper space management and saves a lot of hassle later on.

14. Can natural calamities affect people living in tall buildings?

Yes, definitely. That is why very tall buildings need highly skilled architects and engineers. Today's architects can design skyscrapers, which can bear the brunt of the natural calamities.

15. What has been the biggest change in your hometown in the last few years?

The biggest change has been the building of two flyovers, which have greatly improved the traffic.

Do you know how the IELTS Speaking Section is Scored?

Come and visit makkarielts Institute to find out why Fluency, Vocab, Grammar and Pronunciation are important in Speaking

35. Describe a person who helps others in his or her spare time

- Who this person is?
- How often this person helps others?
- How this person helps others?
- Why this person helps others?
- How you feel about this person?

- We live in a world which is full of people with different nature and attitudes.
- Some individuals find joy in achieving success whereas some find bliss in helping others.
- Today, I would like to talk about one such person whose life motto is to help others and fight for human rights.
- His name is Prabloc Singh.
- He is in his early thirties and is tall and handsome.
- He has done his graduation in Computers and works with an IT company.
- But after his work hours, he takes the role of a super hero where his mission is to help as many people as possible.
- He is also the founder of a human rights organisation called Middle Finger Protests.
- His journey for human rights and causes started when he was very young.
- He helped in bringing justice for the family of an air hostess who was murdered in a bar by an influential person.
- Even though he got many threats to his life, he continued his protests to fight for the justice.
- His role was also picturized in a movie called No one Killed Jessica.
- Similarly, he has led various other protests to bring justice to other victims.
- He also does a lot of charity and social work for people by organizing free food stalls and distributing clothes to the needy.
- He has been awarded at national and International level for his contribution to humanitarian causes.
- He has also represented India as an ambassador for Human Rights at the United Nations Headquarters in New York.
- The best thing about him is that he is not afraid of fighting for the right cause, even if he has to make a lot of sacrifices.
- He is an inspiration for today's generation.
- When I talk about him, I feel motivated that I should also give back to the society.

Part 3 - Follow up Questions

1. Do people nowadays help others more than in the past?

There have been helpful people in every era and they use the means they can to help others in need. I believe that people have more means to help other people anywhere in the world because of technology. That was not possible in the past.

2. Who should teach children to help others? Parents or teachers?

Both parents and teachers share the responsibility to ensure that the children learn to help others. Parents should be role models for their and teachers can have lessons and activities in schools to inculcate/imbibe this value/virtue in children.

3. In what kind of professions do people help others more?

I think in all professions people help other directly or indirectly through their products and services. However, those working in the social/community service fields, like NGOs working to promote child education, women empowerment, and other such social issues, help others more.

4. Why are some people willing to help others?

People who are empathetic, sensitive, and compassionate are more willing to help others. These values are what they have seen and learned from their parents, teachers and other people around them while they are growing up.

36. Describe a time you visited a place with friends or Describe an experience when you went out with your friends and had a good time. You should say:

- Where you went?
- When you went out?
- What you did?
- And explain why you had a good time?

- I have never been on any bicycle or motorbike trip
- So here I would like to talk about a car trip that I found really interesting
- Last year my friend came from Canada and he wanted to see Rajasthan.
- My maternal aunt and uncle live in Jaipur
- So we decided to visit Jaipur in Rajasthan.
- It was too late for train reservation, as my friend had come for two weeks only.
- My uncle has a Toyota Innova, which is a seven-seater car and so my father borrowed it from him for a week.
- We were six members my father my mother my brother my friend my uncle and I.
- We started at 6 AM.
- During our journey we halted at many places.
- We first stopped at Murthal, where there is a famous Motel, JhilmiDhaba, where we had our lunch.
- Then we stopped at Delhi for tea.
- We had minor halts at one or two more places.
- Finally we reached my aunt's house by 7 PM.
- She had prepared sumptuous dinner for us.
- The next morning we went for sightseeing.
- We saw many places such as the HawaMahal, City Palace, Amer fort, Maharani Palace and so on.
- The next day we went to ChokhiDhani.
- This place has been the mirror of Rajasthani culture since 1989.
- We learned a lot about Rajasthani culture over there.
- Live dances and music performances went on throughout the evening.
- Dinner was included in the entry ticket, and so we had dinner over there.
- The next day we did some shopping.
- We enjoyed the hospitality of my aunt and uncle.
- We returned home after one week.
- This road trip to Rajasthan will always hold pleasant memories for me.

Part 3 - Follow up Questions

1. Who should people spend more time with? Family or Friends? Why?

I think people should spend more time with family than with friends. Especially considering the lifestyle of people today, they get to spend less time to spend with family because of a hectic routine, so they should spend the free time they get with their family and sometimes plan to hang out with their friends too. For young children, the time they spend on video games and other gadgets should be reduced and they should spend time with their family.

2. What is the difference between staying with friends and staying with family?

The main difference between staying with family and staying with friends is the way we spend time with each. With family we do things like watch TV, discuss about family matters, give and take guidance, and many other such things, With friends we do different kind of things like just hang out in a coffee shop or a park, watch movies, eat out, party and so on. While some of the activities may be similar the way people conduct themselves with friends and family is different.

3. Do people prefer being with a large group of people or with few friends?

It's a matter of personal preference. Some people prefer to be with a small group of friends while some enjoy with larger groups.

4. Has science and technology improved the relationship between people?

Science has helped improve the relationship between people by facilitating communication through chats and video calls. Distance doesn't affect the communication and contact between people. However, if not used wisely, technology can strain relationships when it is used excessively to play games or to stay on social media rather than spending time with family.

37. Describe an unusual vacation you had or Describe and unusual experience of travelling

You should say:

- What you did
- When and where you did it
- Who you did it with
- And explain why you think it was interesting or unusual.

- Few months back while our visit to a friend's hometown, all of a sudden, a friend proposed to go inside a nearby forest and have a holiday there.
- This was a plan proposed by Rohan (...say one of your friends name...) and 4 of our friends agreed to be part of this trip.
- This was bit dangerous as people rarely go inside the forest and from the local people we had heard different scary and wild stories about this jungle.
- Our main attraction was the abandoned house inside the jungle and we planned to stay there and take photos of wild life and the abandoned house.
- We knew that my friend's guardians won't permit us to do that and hence we planned not to let them know about it upfront.
- On a Thursday morning we left the friend's house and bought the necessary ingredients, vegetables, foods and other things that would be required for us for the stay.
- We entered inside the jungle and to our surprise the inside was much more open and beautiful than we thought it would be.
- With some difficulty we reached near the abandoned house and spent few hours there.
- This was a very exciting and unusual experience for us.
- We collected some wood and made arrangements for cooking.
- We ate the food we cooked and it was horrible in taste.
- However, we were looking for adventure and interesting stuff, so the bad food did not kill our spirit.
- We could not enter the abandoned house, as it was locked and very fragile. We took several photos of the place and we noticed that some of the wild animals were observing us with suspicion.
- I have to confess that it was a bit dangerous and imprudent thing to do but we enjoyed our interesting and unusual holiday inside a forest.

Part 3 - Follow up Questions

1. What are some popular attractions that people like to visit?

Some popular attractions that people like to visit are national parks, religious places, historical buildings, buildings of architectural importance, places of natural beauty, museums, art galleries, etc.

2. Why do many people like to travel abroad?

Many people like to travel abroad so that they can experience a new culture, meet new people, make new friends, and to explore new avenues to study and work.

3. What do people usually do during long holidays?

During long holidays, people mostly spend time with family. Many people plan to go on long trips with their family and sometimes friends so that they can spend some quality time together. Some people like to take up courses so that they can learn something new or pursue a hobby.

4. Do you think there will be more ecotourism in future?

Yes, I think people are becoming more conscious about the damage to the environment caused by tourism and ecotourism has become popular. In the future, it will become more popular as people have understood that for tourism to be sustainable it needs to be environment friendly.

*makkarielts Books for Academics and GT
are available at great discounts on Amazon.*

<https://amzn.to/2XOeCVq> - Click to Buy the
Books from Amazon

38. Describe your favorite clothes

- What is it like
- Who gave it to you or where you bought it
- How often you wear it
- Explain how you feel about it or why you enjoy wearing it?

- Everyone loves fashion nowadays. Even I also like to try new outfits everyday and especially on the functions or special occasions
- I have got a huge collection of different dresses and suits in my cupboard.
- Here, I would like to talk about a traditional suit, which my maternal gave me as a gift on my birthday.
- It is a bottle green suit with magenta and golden embroidery
- It also has a multi-coloured stole to go with it which had a golden lace on all sides
- It is studded with golden beads
- It has a very traditional ethnic touch to it
- It is a very beautiful suit
- The stole is in crinkled silk
- She gave me matching accessories also
- She gave me a golden beaded purse to go with it.
- Whenever I wear the suit, I wear my traditional Punjabi shoes, which match perfectly with the suit.
- When I wear that suit everyone compliments me
- I feel very good when I receive those compliments.
- Actually, my aunt runs her hobby classes of cooking in Chandigarh. I stayed with her during my vacations and helped her.
- She could accommodate more number of students because of my help.
- She offered me money, but I refused because I had not helped her for money.
- So she bought this expensive suit for me on my birthday.
- I really like the suit and have worn it on many occasions.
- Last time, I wore this suit at my college farewell.

Part 3 - Follow up Questions

1. What is the difference between the dressing style of young people and that of old people?
Dressing style of young people is mostly western. Girls like long dresses, skirts, jeans, T shirts and also like the blend of Indian and western. Boys like jeans, T shirts, trousers, shirts. Elderly people wear traditional clothes. They feel more comfortable in them.

2. Do the people living in north part of your country wear different clothes as compared to the people living in south?
Yes, there are differences in the clothing of north and south India. Suits are more popular in the north whereas saris are commonly worn by women in the south. Men wear a lungi in the south, which is not so common in the north.

3. What kinds of clothes do people wear after work?
People wear comfortable and casual clothes after work, because usually at work, people have to wear uniforms or formal clothes. Once people come back home, they like to relax and want to be more comfortable.

4. What kind of clothes should people wear at work?
At work people should wear proper and formal clothes. At some workplaces, uniforms are needed, which gives them an identity and develops a sense of discipline. It also depends on the type of work people do. If someone is working as a gym instructor, he or she cannot wear formal clothes to work. They have to wear sports wear.
www.facebook.com/makkarielts

5. Do you think students need to wear school uniforms?
Yes, I think students need to wear school uniforms, as they act as a social leveler/equalizer. Uniforms give an identity to the students and also inculcate a sense of discipline among students. Uniforms are also good for the school's security, as if any miscreants enter the school, they can be easily spotted.

6. Where do Indian people buy clothes?
Indian people buy clothes from shops and stores in the local markets and in shopping malls. There are many small-scale stores and boutiques that are run from home, from where people shop for clothes. Also, online shopping is very popular in India. There are many popular shopping websites, like Amazon, Flipkart, Snapdeal and so on, from where people buy clothes.

7. Does personality affect how people choose what to wear?

Yes people with good personality always like to wear expensive clothes which are made of fine material although they tend not to wear lot of glamorous clothes nowadays but still they prefer to wear expensive clothes made out of the finest material

8. When should people wear formal clothes?

People should wear formal clothes to work and on formal occasions like functions, interviews etc

9. Do people wear formal clothes more often than before?

I think the trend is changing; people nowadays wear less formal clothes because fashion is providing them with abundant options. Even few companies like facebook and google allow people to come to office in casual clothes. People find themselves more comfortable in casual clothes.

10. What clothes do university students wear for their graduation ceremonies?

University students normally wear a gown and a cap on their graduation day. It is a trend to throw the caps in the air, once the graduation ceremony is over

39. Talk about a game show or quiz programme you watched on Television or online

You should say:

- Where you watched it?
- What it was like?
- How often you watched it?
- Explain why you like or disliked it

- I like watching TV in my free time and there are many shows that I like to watch.
- Today, I would like to talk about a quiz show which I like to watch.
- The name of the show is 'Bournvita Quiz contest'.
- It is hosted by Derek O'Brien.
- The sponsor of this show is Cadbury India.
- In this quiz contest, students from different schools from across India participate.
- The questions are from different topics ranging from Science to Entertainment.
- The winners get an Apple Ipad and a gift hamper from Cadbury.
- I find this show very interesting because it helps increase my knowledge about various topics.
- It is also very exciting to watch students from all parts of India compete.
- I am amazed to see young children with such vast knowledge about various topics.
- It is very motivating and encouraging for students.
- This show has changed its format with time.
- It started as a live quiz show in 1972.
- It was held live in different cities.
- Then it became a radio show and in 1992 it was broadcast on TV.
- Now there is an app through which everyone can participate in this quiz contest.
- They even have this show on YouTube where we can participate live.
- Now I can watch the show and also participate in it through the app.
- My friends and I also sometimes compete with each other.
- I think this is one of the best quiz shows.

Part 3 - Follow up Questions

1. Why do people like to watch TV shows?

People watch TV shows mainly for entertainment, but there are many shows that inspire people and aware them about social issues, crimes, etc. Many people watch educational TV shows to gain more knowledge about various topics like science, animals, history, etc.

2. What kinds of TV shows do people like to watch?

The kinds of TV shows that people like to watch depends on individual choice. But some popular genres are comedy, drama, reality shows, documentaries, crime and shows based on real life and social issues.

3. What is the difference between the games people play now and those people played in the past?

The format of many games has changed, even though the basic rules have remained the same. For example, in cricket, the premier leagues have become popular and this format has also been adopted by many other sports like badminton, hockey, soccer, etc. There are better facilities to play and train for the sports now as compared to the past. Sports and sportspersons get more media exposure now than in the past.

4. Why do some people watch TV shows online?

Some people have a busy schedule and they do not have time to follow the regular shows. So they prefer online TV shows so that they can watch them at their convenience without having to worry about missing the shows.

40. Describe a time when you invited someone to have dinner at home or a restaurant

- When you invited them
- Where you had the dinner
- Why you invited them
- How you felt about this dinner

- I am a very social person and I love to connect with people.
- I also love to try new restaurant or cuisines.
- So, I often go out for dinners or invite people for the same.
- Recently, one of my cousins was visiting us from Canada with his family, so I decided to take them out for dinner.
- I asked them about their preferences for food but they said they would like to go wherever I took them.
- Finally, I decided to take them to Barbeque Nation because one can enjoy multiple cuisines there and the best part is that one can have unlimited food.
- This restaurant is located in the central market of my city and there is always a huge waiting list.
- So, I made a booking in advance with them for 6 people.
- My cousin had never been to this restaurant before.
- When we reached there, he was astonished to see the interiors of the restaurant.
- The restaurant is built on a contemporary theme.
- I then explained them about the unlimited food concept and they got really excited as they were looking forward to trying Indian and Chinese food after a long time.
- At this restaurant a charcoal grill is placed at the table and one can barbeque the starters on it.
- The restaurant has a very unique concept in which there is a flag on the table and until you turn it down, they do not stop the starter service.
- My cousin and his family enjoyed all the delicacies and thanked me for bringing them there.
- There was also a big screen which was running Live Cricket Match from IPL tournament and since we both are fans of Cricket, we enjoyed watching cricket along with really tasty food.
- We also recollected our childhood memories and at the end we felt it was a beautiful evening that we enjoyed.
- I believe people should often have dinner together as it is a good way to spend time and build healthy relationships.

Part 3 - Follow up Questions

1. Where do people in your country usually eat? At restaurants or at home?

Eating out has become more common than the past, but usually people eat at home.

2. Why do more and more people like to eat at restaurants rather than at home?

People have become very busy in their work. They are earning also a lot. So, they like to eat out as it saves a lot of time. The restaurants also have improved their quality. Because of a lot of competition, food has become affordable.

3. What are the advantages and disadvantages of eating at restaurants?

The main advantage is that eating out saves time. Secondly one gets to eat different cuisines which one cannot make at home. Among the disadvantages, the biggest one is cost. Secondly, to make the food more tasty, restaurants use too much salt and unhealthy fats. So such food can cause harm if eaten too often.

4. Do you think it is possible that everyone will eat at restaurants instead of at home in the future.?

No, I don't think so. People are becoming more and more health conscious. Home cooked food will always be more liked. The restaurants which provide very high quality food are also very costly. So, I don't think everyone will eat out in the future.

41. Describe a time that children made you laugh

- When was it
- Who were the children
- What they did
- How you felt about it

(Can also come as a time when a child made you laugh)

- I know many children, and I have spent time with many of them, but here I would like to talk about my nephew and nieces, who are 7 years old.
- Their names are Abhi, Suhavi and Nimrat and they are triplets.
- They are my cousin Jagdeep's children, who lives in Gujarat.
- Last year my cousin spent a week with us, when he came to Punjab in December.
- All the kids are very cute and I just adore them.
- They also look chubby.
- When they smile, they have dimples on both cheeks, which look very beautiful.
- I always feel like picking at their cheeks but they scream when anybody does so.
- They have curly hair and do not like getting their hair combed.
- I shared my room with the kids and they love to play with me
- I am a very organised person and keep my room spic and span, but the kids loved to mess everything up.
- Normally I don't like if anyone messes up my things but with the kids I didn't mind at all.
- I would make sad faces, when the kids fiddled with my things, but they would look at me with their cute smile and dimples and then I would forget everything and start laughing with them.
- They are only 7 years old but they really know how to twist everyone around their little finger.
- It is sometimes very amusing to watch their small pranks.
- Once they were not eating their dinner, so their mom locked them in a separate room and told them they will be allowed outside if they finish their meal.
- After 10 minutes they knocked and said that they had finished their food and their plates were empty.
- But in reality, they had hidden the bread inside their pockets, which we realized the next morning when we found pieces of flat bread on my bed.
- This situation made everyone laugh a lot, as all of us were outsmarted by the young kids.
- They are also very curious and ask a lot of innocent questions which make everyone laugh.
- I love them a lot and when they grow up I will tell them all these stories about their childhood.

Part 3 - Follow up Questions

1. What can make children laugh?

I think children can laugh at anything. There are many things that children find amusing that adults don't. They laugh when playing with their friends, when watching TV shows, when someone makes funny faces, when they see others laughing and many other such things.

2. What do you think is the best age for people to have children?

I think it is a personal decision. These days people decide to have children when they are both mentally and financially prepared. Besides these factors people should consider the biological factors too, as having a child at a later age has a higher probability of developing complications for the mother and the child.

3. Do you think people should be trained before they become parents?

Although parenting comes naturally, getting some training before becoming parents would definitely help, especially the first time parents. Parenting is not only about feeding and caring for the child. There are many other aspects of parenting and bringing up a child which can be taught before people bring a child into the world. That would also prepare them mentally and emotionally.

4. Do you think childhood is the most important phase in one's development?

Yes, childhood is the most important phase in one's development because that is when children develop their immunity, their bones and other such aspects of physical health. If this growth is proper then they grow up to be healthy adults. This is also the age when children learn moral and social values and learn manners and etiquettes, which stay with them lifelong.

42. Describe a time when you heard a stranger talking over the phone

- When
- Where
- What were you doing at that time

- Everyone has a mobile phone these days.
- There are many instances when we can overhear the conversations of other people, especially in crowded or public places.
- I remember one such instance when I heard someone talking over the phone and I couldn't help but hear it.
- It was on a train journey from Delhi to Chandigarh, around 3-4 months ago.
- There was an old lady sitting next to me.
- Even though I was reading a book, I could figure out from her conversations that her children were calling her to enquire about her journey.
- Towards the end of the journey, she got a call again.
- It was from one of her children and she was talking about the pick-up arrangements from the railway station.
- I could understand from her conversation that the arrangements made by her children were canceled by the driver due to some reason.
- She was getting a little worried about how she would be able to get home.
- She was talking about not knowing how to use the Uber app on the phone.
- I decided to step in and help her with it.
- I offered to book the cab for her through the app.
- She gladly accepted and made me speak to her daughter.
- I explained where I live and that dropping her mother would be on the way.
- She was extremely grateful and thanked me for the help.
- When we reached, I booked a cab to drop her first and then me.
- She was very thankful and offered to pay for it.
- I politely declined. She gave me blessings and we exchanged our contact numbers.
- I always feel happy/content when I think about that day and being able to help someone.

Part 3 - Follow up Questions

1. Some people like talking on phones in public transport, what do you think about this situation?
Personally, I don't mind people talking over phones in public transport. As long as their volume isn't too high and disturbs the co-passengers, I don't have issues with them. However, some people are too loud and become a nuisance for others. That is something I dislike a lot.
2. What are the bad effects of talking over a phone in public

It may inconvenience people around the place when someone is talking over phone in a public place. Places like museums, libraries and places of worship require peace and when someone talks over phone at such places, it is a nuisance.

3. Why do some people always break the rules in public places?

Some people are careless by nature. Some break rules in situation of an emergency. However, some do it as an adventure and for recreation. Irrespective of the reason, rules are meant to be abided to and offenders should be penalized.

4. Should people be banned from talking aloud in public places?

I don't think banning would solve the purpose. It is for the people to realise that they are disturbing others. It is so easy to avoid using the cell phone in public places. The phone can be put on silent mode. The important calls can be attended by moving to a quieter area where there is not much crowd. Moreover, important things can be shared by messaging, which is literally free these days. A ban would simply not be practical because sometimes it is very important to answer the phone. For example, a doctor may need to talk to a patient in distress. A businessman may need to answer a client.

5. Is it bad to talk on the phone in public places?

Yes, it is. In some public places like hospitals and cinema halls, it is very offensive to receive and answer calls. But, it is the duty of all of us to realise that it is bad to talk loudly or be forced to overhear the private talks of others.

Or Describe an experience when you received a call from a stranger at a public place

- When you received this call?
- Where you received this call?
- What you were doing at that time?
- What the call was about?
- How you felt about this call?

- It is not very common to receive calls from strangers as mostly only those people call you who have your number.
- However, I remember one such event, which happened recently when I was enjoying a dinner with my cousins at Haveli.
- Haveli is a popular restaurant in the suburbs of my hometown.
- It was my birthday and that dinner was my treat to my cousins.
- Suddenly I received a call, from a private internet provider asking me if I needed a broadband connection for my home.
- I told him, I didn't need one but he was not prepared to listen.
- He kept telling me its benefits over that of the Airtel connection that I have.
- He knew my name and my address.
- I was surprised, how people manage to get personal details of people.
- He was very adamant that I listen to him.
- My cousins were smiling as they were watching me get irritated with him.
- I controlled my anger and told him that I would get back to him the next day.

- Finally, he hung up the phone and I heaved a sigh of relief.
- My cousins told me that this private internet provider had called them too and had persuaded them to get his company's internet connection.
- When I have to call anyone, I do consider the time.
- This person had called me at 8 pm for his business purpose.
- So, this was the time I received a call from an unknown person

Part 3 - Follow up Questions

1. Some people like talking on phones in public transport, what do you think about this situation?

Personally, I don't mind people talking over phones in public transport. As long as their volume isn't too high and disturbs the co-passengers, I don't have issues with them. However, some people are too loud and become a nuisance for others. That is something I dislike a lot.

2. What are the bad effects of talking over a phone in public

It may inconvenience people around the place when someone is talking over phone in a public place. Places like museums, libraries and places of worship require peace and when someone talks over phone at such places, it is a nuisance.

3. Why do some people always break the rules in public places?

Some people are careless by nature. Some break rules in situation of an emergency. However, some do it as an adventure and for recreation. Irrespective of the reason, rules are meant to be abided to and offenders should be penalized.

4. Should people be banned from talking aloud in public places?

I don't think banning would solve the purpose. It is for the people to realise that they are disturbing others. It is so easy to avoid using the cell phone in public places. The phone can be put on silent mode. The important calls can be attended by moving to a quieter area where there is not much crowd. Moreover, important things can be shared by messaging, which is literally free these days. A ban would simply not be practical because sometimes it is very important to answer the phone. For example, a doctor may need to talk to a patient in distress. A businessman may need to answer a client.

5. Is it bad to talk on the phone in public places?

Yes, it is. In some public places like hospitals and cinema halls, it is very offensive to receive and answer calls. But, it is the duty of all of us to realise that it is bad to talk loudly or be forced to overhear the private talks of others.

43. Describe an occasion when you received incorrect information

- What was the incorrect information?
 - When did it happen?
 - Why you got it?
 - How you found out the information was incorrect?
 - How you managed the situation?
 - How you felt about it?
-
- Sometimes, we get provided with incorrect information.
 - Although such instances are rare but they do cause a lot of trouble.
 - I was also given an incorrect piece of information about a College where my cousin wanted to take admission for the course of Hotel Management.
 - It was last year that she was planning to take admission after her class 12 results.
 - We googled all the possible colleges which offered the course and finally decided on a institute in Dehradun.
 - The website had given a lot of incorrect information about the college.
 - Sadly, all of it was mere claims and when we actually went there to see the college, nothing from the claims came about to be real.
 - Although the hotel that ran the college was good but the actual college which we went there for was nothing but a two-room college being run in the backyard of the hotel.
 - We all were shocked to see the so-called college which was shown as something big and elaborate on the website but was actually lesser than a primary village school.
 - Immediately, to manage the situation, we decided to cancel our admission plans there and re-planned for my cousin's admission.
 - Later, she changed her mind and decided to pursue the course of Mass Communication.
 - We got her admitted to a University near our city and she is doing very well there.

Part 3 - Follow up Questions

1. What kind of professions are related to giving information to others?

Most professions have to give out some information, but the main professions are the media and the advertising. People working in these sectors have to give out information all the time.

2. What is the difference between giving information by phone and email?

When information is given by mail, the person reads at his leisure, but on phone the recipient has to listen then and there. The info on phone is generally brief, but an email can be very elaborate. Email is generally more authentic because it is a proof of the info, but a phone call can be from some fake person.

3. How can people check whether a piece of information is correct or not?

People can ask someone or check from various sources on the internet. But yes, one has to be sharp enough to make out which sites are authentic and which are not.

4. Do people trust the information online?

Yes, people trust on the information online, but only if they know about the site before hand. Otherwise they are skeptical and try to look for more sites which are authentic. People do not blindly follow any website.

44. Talk about someone who encourages you to achieve goals or someone who encouraged you to achieve a goal (PAST TENSE)

- Who is the person?
- How is he/she related to you?
- How does he/she encourage you?
- What this person encouraged you to do?
- Something about that person which you like the most?
- Why this encouragement helped you to achieve the goal?

- I think motivation is very important in life.
- Without motivation or inspiration, it is very difficult to achieve goals in life.
- Some people get motivated internally while some rely on others to guide or encourage them.
- Today, I would like to talk about my brother who has always supported me in whatever I have done and his guidance has helped me achieve many goals.
- My brother's name is Preet and he is a Captain in the Indian Army.
- He himself has been successful in everything that he has done in his life.
- He has been a topper throughout his academic and professional career.
- Whatever challenges life has thrown at him, he has always cleared them successfully.
- At the same time, he has also helped me to become successful in my endeavors.
- Recently, he helped me in achieving my fitness goal.
- For a long time, I wanted to join the gym and become fit.
- But I was not regular with my exercise routine and there was no one at the gym to guide me.
- My brother came home for 2 months' vacation and I shared my problem with him since he is from an Army background.
- He told me that he will join the gym with me and he helped me plan a routine for my fitness.
- We started going together to the gym and throughout the training he pushed me to give my best performance.
- Within few weeks I could see changes in my strength and fitness levels.
- After a period of 2 months I was able to achieve my fitness goal.
- I can perform lot many exercises without any difficulty and I was also able to complete a marathon race.
- I have developed a lean muscular body and wherever I go people always ask me how I was able to do it.
- I always give the credit to my brother who stayed with me and encouraged me to achieve this goal in life.
- In the end I would like to say that, like my brother, I also try to motivate people to work harder and fulfil their dreams

Part 3 - Follow up Questions

1. Why it is important for teenagers to set the goals?

Teenage years are formative years in terms of realizing one's interests and choosing a field to pursue for higher education. So it becomes important to be focused and set goals in those years. That also helps them channelize their energy, as it is known that teenagers are impulsive and restless.

2. What will encourage children to learn more?

Children learn more through interactive activities that are educative and fun at the same time. If they involved in such activities they tend to participate actively and learn.

3. Do parents and teachers punish children nowadays?

No, it is not common to find parents and teachers punish children the way it was done a few decades ago. However, to understand the consequences of their actions there are certain ways the parents and teachers make them do certain tasks, like giving them time out or making them do some chores. This form of punishment is not corporal and makes children learn from their mistakes in a better and effective manner.

4. Who do you think has greater influence on the goal-setting of children? Teachers or parents?

I think both have an equally important role to play. Parents and teachers both understand the strengths and weaknesses of the children and can guide them to realize their potential and help them set goals.

45. Describe a time when you were cheated/ when someone lied to you / someone did not tell you the complete truth

- What was the occasion/ What the situation was?
- When this happened?
- Who was the person?
- What did he hide about?
- Why do you think the person did not tell the whole truth?

Or they could ask talk about a time when you lied to someone

- There have been many times in my life when I felt cheated.
- Sometimes the person lied to me and sometimes some truth was hidden, which is also as bad as being lied to.
- Here, I would like to talk about an occasion when my mother lied to me.
- Actually, it was my 16th birthday, and my mother had planned a surprise party for me.
- When I got up in the morning, I observed that everybody was behaving strangely and nobody in the home wished me properly.
- When I asked them what the matter was, they just shrugged their shoulders and said that it was a routine day and they refused to admit that their behaviour was any different.
- I was very upset, but I got ready and went to school.
- My friends were also behaving very strangely on that day and were discussing things with each other, but when I went near them, they would stop talking or change the topic.
- Actually, my mother had invited all of them and were making plans to come to my home that evening.
- My mother had obviously told them to keep it a secret from me.
- I could smell something fishy in their behaviour, but could not make out what it was.
- I felt very low and sad.
- After school when I reached home, I found that my mother had decorated the drawing room with balloons and bunting and had baked a special chocolate cake for me.
- All my sadness disappeared and I hugged my mother tight.
- She had hidden the whole plan from me because she wanted to surprise me.
- She just wanted to see my happy face. Her joy is in making me happy.
- When my friends arrived, we all had a hearty laugh and then we enjoyed the snacks prepared by my mother. We also danced a lot late into the evening.
- It was a day to remember.

Part 3 - Follow up Questions

1. Do you think telling White lies is acceptable sometimes?

Yes, it is. White lies are good lies. They are told so as not to hurt the sentiments of the other person.

They have a good cause and so it is alright to tell white lies. For example, a mother may hide from his child that he is suffering from a fatal disease and may not live long.

2. Do you think honesty is the only important quality that should be in a person?

No, I don't think so. Honesty is important, but intelligence, helpful nature, a good sense of humour and many other things are equally important.

3. Do you think children should be taught honesty in young age?

Yes, they should be taught honesty at a young age. Honesty is something parents can teach without any extra effort. All they have to do is to lead by example. Children imbibe everything from their parents. They generally act and behave as their parents do. As such honesty has no lessons. Children are natural apes. So, if parents are honest, so are the children.

4. Do you think being completely honest all times can be not good?

Yes, sometimes being too honest means being too blunt and may sound rude or even hurt the other person's self esteem. For example, if a four year old makes a drawing which you think is not at all good, you can still tell the child that she has done a good job. That will encourage the child to draw again and become better. Similarly, at times a doctor may have to tell a cancer patient that he will get well, even if the chances of recovery are next to nil.

5. Why do people lie sometimes?

Sometimes people lie for hiding certain things. They may not want to reveal that information and so have to lie. Some may tell white lies because the truth may hurt others.

6. How would you define white lies?

White lies are good lies, which are told to encourage someone or to protect the sentiments of the other person from being hurt.

7. Some people say liars are those who have a good memory, what do you think?

Liars need good memory and there is no doubt about that, but whether they have good memory or not is questionable. Those who do not have good memory may be caught very soon because they will forget what lie they told and in what context.

8. What are the other ways to teach children about honesty except having parents or teachers teach them?

Media can teach honesty to children by showing animated stories with morals. Children can also learn honesty from their peers and by reading books.

46. Describe a person you have seen (met) who is beautiful or handsome

- When and where you saw or met this person
- What the person looked like
- Why do you think this person is handsome or beautiful (@makkarielts)

- I have seen many beautiful and handsome people in my life.
- Here, I would like to talk about a person whom I find the most handsome.
- He is none other than my father.
- His name is
- He is in his early fifties.
- He is not tall, but looks very handsome.
- His hair has started greying, but he doesn't colour or dye his hair.
- He believes in growing grey naturally.
- He generally wears kurta pajama, but on formal occasions he wears trousers and shirt
- He is very health conscious and is very particular about his morning walk.
- He runs his own business and has about 10 people working for him.
- He is a very down to earth person and is loved by all in our family and neighbourhood.
- The reason I find him the most handsome is not just because of his looks , but also because of his loving and caring nature.
- I remember, once a person in our neighbourhood met with an accident and needed blood transfusion.
- All his relatives backed out, but my father donated blood without even thinking twice.
- Whenever anyone needs any help, he goes out of the way to help him in whatever way he can.
- He is my father, but in him I find a considerate friend.
- He listens to all my problems very patiently and guides me whenever I am in a difficult situation.
- He is revered by all in the business community and is respected by his employees .
- He believes in leading by example.
- He is always on time to work and so his employees also do the same.
- So, because of his qualities, I find him the most handsome person.

Part 3 - Follow up Questions

1. Is it too easy to become beautiful?

I really believe that beauty is more about a person's actions than his looks. So in this respect, it is about doing good deeds and helping others. This sounds easy but it is really difficult. If we talk about physical beauty even that is difficult. A person not only needs to be regular with physical exercise but also manage his or her diet.

2. The disadvantages of being beautiful?

The biggest disadvantage of being beautiful is the unwanted attention a person receives. Sometimes, it is too much and a person might not be able to handle it. Also, there is common misconception that beautiful people are not intelligent. I think pretty people have to work extra hard to show their other talents.

3. Does someone face lot of pressure if they are beautiful?

I think it depends on the person. Some people are beautiful, but don't bother much about the attention they get because of their beauty and behave normally. Some beautiful people may not be able to handle the attention they get and may feel stressed. I also think that beautiful people have the stress to maintain their beauty.

4. Is looking beautiful a good thing or a bad thing?

Well, it is good to be beautiful, but I also feel that it is the inner beauty that ultimately matters. So having a beautiful heart is better than having beautiful looks. Outward beauty remains of no value if the person is impolite and has no empathy for others. A not so beautiful person, who always has a warm and welcoming smile may look more beautiful than a very beautiful person with a snobbish nature.

5. Should clothes selling companies hire beautiful models? Why

Well, companies have to sell their products and beautiful models can make their clothes look very good. Their sales can skyrocket because of these models. So, they should hire such models.

6. Do you think when companies or business shops hire beautiful models to stimulate or increase their sales is a good thing?

Yes, it is good for the companies, because in this way they can increase their sales considerably. But, people should always try those clothes before buying. They have to realise that those beautiful models have maintained beautiful bodies, and any clothing which looks good on those models may look very unbecoming on them.

7. Do you think beautiful appearance is important?

Yes, beautiful appearance is very important nowadays, because many jobs require a presentable appearance. But I feel that a very good appearance can be maintained by dressing nicely and carrying yourself well. Very beautiful features are not necessarily needed for beautiful looks.

8. Do you think the children should learn to dress well?

Yes, definitely. Life has become very competitive, and to remain ahead you have to present yourself well. The first impression about any person is made from his clothes. Wearing presentable clothes should be taught to all children from their early childhood.

47. An intelligent person that you know

- Who is the person?
- What does he do?
- Why do you think he is smart?
- How do you feel about him? (-m a k k a r |ELTS)

★ **makkarielts Reading Book**, “IELTS Academic Readings for Exam Practice” is now available in the book stores and AMAZON. The book contains 20 exam level readings with detailed vocab and tips to help you get a good score in the IELTS Reading Test.

★ **All makkarielts books are available at www.makkarielts.com → Buy the Book**

★ **Follow us on instagram <https://www.instagram.com/makkarielts/>**

- I know many intelligent people.
- I find some of my friends, teachers and neighbours very intelligent.
- Here I would like to talk about my friend Sonia, who is very brilliant.
- She is 18 years of age.
- She is not tall, but looks very beautiful.
- She has curly hair and has sparkling black eyes.
- We studied together from 1st to 10th.
- Then she chose the medical stream, whereas I opted for commerce.
- I remember vividly, that she always stood first in class.
- We used to study together at home also because we were neighbours.
- I was weak at maths, but she guided me in such a way that I started getting good grades in maths also.
- She was in the good books of all teachers.
- She was not only good at studies, but also participated very actively in extra-curricular activities.
- She participated in a state level quiz show organised by the Rotary Club and bagged the trophy for our school.
- She has a great sense of humour and can turn any tense situation into a happy one by cracking jokes.
- She has a lot of ready wit.
- I just love her company.
- She has recently taken the IELTS and has scored 7.5 band overall.
- She has motivated me also to take the IELTS so that we can study together in some good college in Canada.

- So, Sonia is the person whom I find very intelligent.

Part 3 - Follow up Questions

1. Are most intelligent people happy? Why?

Not necessarily. Intelligent people have high expectations of life. They may feel unhappy if things don't go according to their expectations. But, at the same time I think it is difficult to generalise. Intelligent people know that happiness is a state of mind, and so they may try their best to stay happy.

2. Do you think intelligent people are selfish?

No, selfishness has nothing to do with intelligence. I think it is personal nature to be selfish. A person who is intelligent may get success in his life and may seem to be selfish, but actually he is not. Even people who are not so intelligent may be selfish. It is basic human nature to look after one's own interests first. So, it cannot be said that intelligence makes people selfish.

3. Do you think intelligent people are helpful?

Well, a helpful nature also has nothing to do with intelligence. Anybody can be helpful, but intelligent people can help in better ways with their intelligence. People who are not intelligent but have money can help by giving money, but intelligent people can help by educating the poor.

4. Who do you think plays a more important role in children's education, parents or teachers?

Why?

Well, both have a vital role in children's education. The role of both parents and teachers is different, but equal. So, it is difficult to say, who has a greater role. In social education, parents have a greater role, but in academic education, teachers have a greater role.

5. What qualities do you think a good teacher should have?

A teacher should have good communication skills. Without good communication skills, a teacher cannot teach well. Secondly, he should have depth of knowledge of the subject. Then, he should be impartial. He should have no bias towards the rich or poor students. He should be able to come down to the level of the student to teach well.

6. How do teachers help children in their education?

Teachers help in all possible ways. They work hard to provide good academic knowledge to the students. They have to keep themselves up-to-date with the latest syllabi and teach students according to the requirement of the time. They can also do some career counselling and advise the students any career path according to their aptitude.

7. Why are some children more intelligent than others?

It can be because of genes. Some may be born intelligent. Some children may work hard to achieve that level of intelligence.

48. Talk about an interesting old person you met

- Who is this person?
- How you met him? How you know him
- What you do with this person (optional)
- Why you found him interesting?

- I know many old persons, but here I would like to talk about my friend Sonia's grandfather.
- I met him about 6 months ago and I found him very interesting.
- His name is Mr Jaswant Singh.
- He is in his mid seventies.
- He is not tall, but looks very handsome.
- Even at this age he is very lithe and agile.
- Sonia tells me that he is very health conscious, and never misses his morning and evening walk.
- He retired as a colonel from the Indian army.
- Once i visited Sonia's place to work on a project and there I met him for the first time.
- He was sitting in the lobby doing something on his laptop.
- I found it very interesting that a person of his age was so comfortable with a laptop.
- He was placing an order at Amazon.in for some headphones.
- My parents find it difficult to handle a smartphone and he was using a laptop like a pro.
- He greeted me very warmly and so I started chatting with him.
- I was amazed at his vast knowledge.
- He told me stories of his life in the army.
- He told me how he participated actively in the Kargil war.
- So now whenever I go to Sonia's house, I make it a point to sit with him for some time and learn something new.

*Part 3 - Follow up Questions***1. Do you think old people and young people can share the same interest?**

It may sometimes be difficult for old people and young people to share the same interests. Young people are generally more energetic, so they prefer outdoor sports, but old people can only play those games which are not physically trying. It would be wrong to say that they cannot share the same interest. They both can share the same interest in TV programs, movies, indoor games, etc.

2. What skills can the old teach the young?

Old people today have seen a lot of changes in their lifetime. My grandfather has told me many stories of how difficult his life was when there were no vehicles and horses were used for transportation. He has also seen a lot of technological advancements. For example, the evolution of music started with radio and was followed by gramophones, cassette players, cd's and dvd's, and finally I-Pods and Mobile Phones. The most important life skills such as adaptability, versatility and openness to change, can be taught by the old to the young.

3. What skills can the young teach the old?

Young people are faster at learning about modern technology and better at operating gadgets. They can definitely teach these skills to old people. Also, since young people are now entering various businesses, other young people understand them and can do a better job of negotiating prices of goods and services. This too is an important skill for old people who are always keen to get a good bargain.

4. Do you think the old people should live with their family?

Ideally they should. But, if not possible for some reasons, they should be in old age homes and not live alone. Living alone can be dangerous for them.

49. Describe one of your grandparent's jobs

- What it was?
- How long he or she had this job?
- How he or she got the job?
- Whether you would like to have this job?

- Most young people are very close to their grandparents.
- Our grandparents pamper us with their unconditional love.
- They always have a lot of stories to share about the challenges they faced as youngsters.
- My grandfather was born in Lahore in the year 1925 which now falls in Pakistan
- He was married at the age of 12 and started working as a farmer at the age of 16.
- He was very gifted and innovative in his work. He changed the crops every year and made his own organic fertilizer.
- By the age of 20, he was able to double his land holding and employ others to work in his farm.
- When the partition between India and Pakistan took place, he had to leave all his land behind and move to Phagwara with his family.
- This was very difficult for him since he had no land, and only knew farming as a source of livelihood.
- He started by working in somebody else's field as a farm hand, and with his unrelenting hard work and honesty, he was able to acquire land and send all his children to college
- When my father completed his Bachelors in Agriculture and joined my grandfather, he inherited 250 hectares of land and 200 cows.
- Today, I have joined the family business. Most of our land is now rented to other farmers.
- However, my grandfather still works as a farmer by caring for our kitchen garden and always reminds me of the value of doing things with our own hands.
- He is 93 years old and is a source of inspiration for everyone.

Part 3 - Follow up Questions

1. What do you think is the most difficult job?

The most difficult job is that of a Judge. Judges need to listen to all sides of the story, examine the evidence and take decisions which can make or break an innocent person's life. Their judgement should always be unwavering from the rule of the law. They cannot be hasty or too slow in giving their judgement. They must take a side based on the information available and this often leads to one side always being unhappy. Hence, their job is the most difficult. In fact, an examiner is also a kind of judge as the score that they assign based on their assessment is also a huge responsibility.

2. What are other difficult jobs?

Some other jobs are difficult as well. For me, any job which disturbs our natural body-clock or social life is difficult. For example, many professions such as the police, armed forces, doctors, airport / other transportation staff and even call centre employees have to be on call and work around the clock. This is very difficult.

3. Do difficult jobs deserve high salary?

While simply giving a high salary does not offset the long term damage to one's health; it does give a feeling of satisfaction and prevents employees in difficult jobs from feeling exploited or disgruntled. Owing to their frequent absence from home or lack of a social life, they have to give a lot more gifts to their family and loved ones to keep them happy. Whatever you pay such professionals will never be high enough for the price they pay in the service of the economy or community. Professionals in difficult jobs definitely deserve a high salary.

4. Is it easy to find well paid jobs in your country?

No, it is not. Nowadays there are many applicants for a single job, and this goes in favour of the employers. They get workers at very low salaries.

5. Do you think it is beneficial to provide training to your employees?

Training is definitely helpful employees as they come to know about the working of the company. This improves their work efficiency and this ultimately benefits the company.

6. Do you think robots would replace human workers in the future?

Not 100% in the foreseeable future. Robots are replacing humans in many fields, but all human workers can never be replaced by robots. For example, robots are doing complicated surgeries, but behind the scenes very specialised human doctors are operating those robots. Repetitive manual work in factories is being done by robots. In the future, more such manufacturing units may be there where robots will be used, but there will always be need of humans to operate those machines with artificial intelligence.

50. A subject you did not like when you were at school but now you find interesting

- What was the subject
- Why you did not like it then
- Why do you find it interesting now
- Why you became interested in it?

★ **makkariELTS Reading Book**, “IELTS Academic Readings for Exam Practice” is now available in the book stores and AMAZON. The book contains 20 exam level readings with detailed vocab and tips to help you get a good score in the IELTS Reading Test.

★ **All makkariELTS books are available at www.makkarielts.com → Buy the Book**

- I studied many subjects at school such as Punjabi, Hindi, English, physics, chemistry, biology, maths, history, geography and environmental science.
- I was good at all of these, but I was not much fond of studying EVS, that is environmental science.
- I remember it was added in our school curriculum when I was in 5th.
- I always took it as an extra burden and never liked to study it
- Perhaps, I was not aware of the importance of environment at that time.
- Moreover, as it was a new subject, our teachers also didn't take much interest in teaching us in a way that ignited our interest.
- However, now I realise that the environment is deteriorating very fast and we all need to put in our bit to prevent further damage as far as possible.
- Many programs on TV stress the importance of our environment.
- Once I was watching Ted Talks India - Nayi Soch, a show hosted by the king of Bollywood, Shahrukh Khan, in which he calls different people to talk about various things. One such person he called was Shubhendu Sharma, who talked about the method of growing a tiny forest of 300 trees in a small area.
- Ever since that time I got interested in the environment.
- Governments around the world are taking steps to save the environment.
- But what most people fail to see is that their small steps at individual level can also cumulatively lead to massive results.
- For example, if every person planted a tree and nurtured it for the first few months, in a few years we would have more than a hundred crore fully grown trees.
- If each one of us started saying no to plastics, it would make a huge difference.

- So, EVS was the subject I didn't like at school, but like now.

Part 3 - Follow up Questions

1. What is your opinion of modern education (in schools)?

I think that modern day education has changed for the better. The schools today have smart classes and technology has been incorporated really well in the classroom. Also, the focus now is also shifting from an exam-based approach to a more learner friendly approach that leads to a better understanding of concepts and various subjects.

2. What school subjects do you think are most important (in primary school or high school)? Why are they important?

I think that all the subjects currently a part of school curriculums are essential for the holistic development of a child. These subjects range from sciences, languages, literature, history, social science, moral science, etc.

3. What subject or subjects do you think will be the most important in the future?

I think all the subjects are important, however, it is becoming increasingly important that all the schools incorporate technology and have computer science and applications as an important part of the school curriculums. There are many schools in India and many other developing and under-developed countries, where the students still don't have the access to technology.

4. What school subject do you think will be the most useful in adult life? (or most useful for society?)

I believe that all the subjects that we are taught in the school time help lay the foundation of a good citizen. Through mathematics we learn to do everyday calculations, through history we stay connected to our roots, through social sciences we get to know about society, laws, rules and so on.

5. Which subjects do you think should be optional and which should be compulsory?

Subjects like mathematics, history, the sciences – like biology, physics, chemistry, computers, social, etc., languages, literature, etc. should be compulsory. Besides these, sports should be a part of the school curriculum, as a compulsory subject. However, the students should have an option to choose from different sports. Arts & crafts should be included as well, and the type of art and craft can be an option for the students. Studying of any foreign language can be an optional subject.

6. What are the advantages of studying computing in high school?

Studying computing is very advantageous. We need computing in our everyday life- when we shop, pay bills, and so on. When we set deadlines we calculate the days and time we have, we need to compute taxes, interests when saving money, and it is needed in so many other everyday things.

7. In the west, (upper) high school students are allowed to choose many of the subjects they study. Do you think it would be a good idea in India?

I think in India, all the subjects should be taught till high school and like it happens now, students have an option to choose the subjects they want to study in the senior secondary education. I think we have a good education system and it builds a strong foundation, which is evident from the fact that many Indians are working in the western countries and are in great demand there, especially in the IT and finance sectors.

8. Do you think learning many subjects at one time is better or learning one subject is better?

At school level, there should be basic information of many subjects. However, at university the student can have a choice of learning one subject of his interest.

9. Do you think learning many subjects is beneficial for work?

Definitely. Learning many subjects makes a person an all rounder. He can always apply certain things learnt from various subjects at work. For example, a music composer needs some knowledge of maths to make his compositions better.

10. What subjects are more practical to learn nowadays?

All subjects have their own importance. Sciences, computers, environment and even languages are needed in today's times.

11. Do you think all teachers should have entertaining teaching styles?

To some extent, yes. If teachers have an interesting way to teach, they would be able to hold the attention of students. However, the entertainment factor should not be that overpowering that the education value gets lost.

51. Describe a time when you showed or taught a young person how to do a thing

- Who was the young person
 - When it happened
 - What did you teach him/her
 - How did you feel after teaching
 - Do you think the young person was benefited
- Learning and teaching is a part of life that we sometimes don't even realise we are doing.
 - We observe others and learn things, and similarly others may be observing us and learning things.
 - Here I would like to talk about a time when I taught my 8 year old niece Gia how to make a 3D origami swan.
 - Gia is very fond of arts and crafts
 - I had made a 3D origami swan, which she liked a lot.
 - I liked her enthusiasm to learn and so taught her very patiently.
 - I took 16 sheets of A4 paper and folded it twice lengthwise and then cut the strips.
 - Then I cut each long strip into 8 equal parts.
 - From one A4 sheet I had 32 pieces.
 - Then I taught her to fold each small piece into triangles.
 - Basically, we have to make triangles and then fit them into each other to form different shapes.
 - I had learnt that from a youtube video on the net.
 - I took a long time to learn as there was no one to guide me.
 - But Gia picked up very fast.
 - One month later, I went to her house and I saw that Gia had made a vase and an owl using the same 3D origami technique.
 - My cousin told me that Gia had become obsessed with 3D origami.
 - I felt very happy that I had taught my little niece something so artistic.
 - Gia participated in a contest - Best out of waste
 - She made 3D origami from old magazine paper.
 - She won the first prize.
 - We are all so proud of her.
 - My cousin tells me that Gia has taught this technique to many children of the neighbourhood and all mothers are very happy that their children have become so creative.

Part 3 - Follow up Questions

1. What skills should be taught to children?

Children should be made all rounders. They should be taught communication skills, cooking skills, computer skills and many more.

2. What can children learn from teachers and parents?

Children can learn a lot from parents and teachers. They can learn academic skills from teachers and social skills from parents.

3. What are the skills that you wanted to learn?

I wanted to learn classical dance like kathak, but unfortunately there is no teacher of classical dance in my hometown.

4. What skills do adults need to have?

Adults need to have good communication skills, cooperation skills, conflict management skills, skills related to their job and many more skills.

5. How can people be motivated to learn new things?

I think the desire to learn new things cannot be taught. They just come from within a person. I believe everyone has a desire to learn new things. Most of the time, the desire stems from the need to learn that thing. For example, if a person has to move to Montreal, he could have better job prospects if he knows French. So, he may want to learn French.

52. A person you would like to study or work with

- Who is that person?
- Why would you like to study with him/her?
- What will you study?

- I normally study alone as I find it hard to study with someone else.
- However, there are times when I don't feel like studying and it helps if someone can motivates me.
- Moreover, there are subjects like history, which I find really boring to study alone.
- In these cases, I do prefer studying with someone else.
- I had a classmate, Yash in 10th standard and many of my friends told me that he was a very good study partner.
- So if I do get a chance, I would like to study with him.
- He has many unique qualities.
- First, he has a very good grasping power, so he was always able to understand things really quickly.
- He is also very patient. I have heard from friends that he can sit and explain things for hours.
- One of my major problems in studying has been my inability to memorise facts and figures and he is very good with mnemonics, which I feel like can be really helpful for me.
- I remember in school days , he made a mnemonic for the first twenty elements of the periodic table and it became so popular in the school.
- Everyone used it and that's why perhaps my entire class found chemistry very easy.
- That's one more reason I would like to study with him. He is willing to share his knowledge.
- I have heard him saying many thing in class that that best way to increase one's knowledge is to share knowledge.
- At the moment he is doing masters in economics in Canada.
- He is at the same college I am interested in attending.
- Hopefully, I would get a chance to meet him there and study something together.

Part 3 - Follow up Questions

1. What kind of people do you like to study or work with?

I like to study or work with people who are intelligent, cooperative and helpful.

2. Do you think managers can be friends with their subordinates?

Yes, they can. But the subordinates must realise that such a friendship can be affected if they become complacent at their work well because of their friendship.

3. Which one is more important for you at work, development in work related skills or the recognitions from your supervisor?

Both are equally important for me. Development in work skills is very essential to progress and get promotions at work. Recognition from supervisors gives me the impetus to work even harder.

4. Should children be allowed to choose whom they want to sit with or it should be decided by the teacher.

In the primary classes, it should be decided by the teachers, because the teacher will know better which students could be more helpful for each other if made to sit together. In senior classes, children can figure out for themselves about whom to sit with.

5. Should children be involved in management activities of the school?

I believe that they should be. They feel important and they learn confidence. They can voice out their problems and help the school authorities find answers for them.

6. How should one behave in office to get along well with others?

One should behave nicely. One should be polite to others and cooperate with them. One should not do leg-pulling of other colleagues.

7. Is it important for children in school to get along well with others?

Yes, it is very important for children to get along well with others. If children learn how to get along with their peers at school, they will learn how to get along with others in life when they are older.

53. Something you bought but did not use much

- What was the thing
- When did you buy it
- Why you bought it
- Why you didn't use it often?

- We all like to do shopping
- We see beautiful things around us and want to buy them even if we don't need them much.
- I have also bought many things which I haven't used much, but here I would like to talk about a watch which I bought 6 months ago.
- One day, while I was surfing the net, I came across an ad of a Titan watch which caught my fancy.
- There was a discount offer going on.
- Fortunately, I had saved up some of my pocket money
- So, I ordered it online
- I was very happy when I received it.
- It is a beautiful watch, with a square dial and a golden strap
- I wore it regularly for a few days.
- But very soon I started forgetting to wear it.
- My cell phone is always there with me and I can check the time on that.
- Last month my cousin came from Canada and brought for me a fitbit smart watch.
- Since then my Titan watch has become redundant.
- It is lying in my room on my bedside table.
- I have got a lesson that whenever we do any shopping, we should think ten times about its usefulness for us.
- Otherwise we will be piling up things we will hardly ever use.
- Whether we realise it or not this clutter adds stress to our lives.
- As it is we are filling up our landfill sites by our use and throw culture.
- We keep on buying new things and the old ones keep piling up.

Part 3 - Follow up Questions

1. Are you an impulsive buyer?

At times, yes. But not always. When there is a sale going on, I buy impulsively and pile up things. I know that is not good, but I can't control myself. The word 'sale' is very tempting.

2. Do you care about the pollution caused by packaging?

Yes, I do. I have started buying things, which have less packaging. But, apart from that there is little a common man can do.

3. Do you pay attention to environmental protection?

Yes, I do. I don't waste water and electricity. I have planted a few neem and Gulmohar trees in my house, and water them regularly. I carry my own cloth tote bag when I go shopping and do not accept plastic carry bags.

4. Do people in your country care about waste classification?

Yes, they have started to, especially in the big cities as of now. It has not yet started in small towns and villages. People put recyclable waste in one bag and the non recyclable in another.

5. How do you deal with items you do not use anymore?

I try to give clothes, shoes and old utensils to the needy people in my area. It is easy to find them. There are maids who work in houses and gardeners who can do with hand-me-downs.

54. Describe a person you wanted to be similar to when you were growing up

- Who is this person?
- Where and under what circumstances did you meet him/her?
- What were the physical attributes - eg. height / hair / eye colour / scent?
- What quality about him / her inspired you?
- How was the attitude of this person towards you and towards others?

- I have wanted to be similar to many people when I was growing up.
- Here, I would like to talk about my aunt, Jyoti, whom I really wanted to be like.
- She is my father's cousin and is a doctor.
- She is in her early forties and is tall and beautiful.
- She has a wheatish complexion and has short curly black hair.
- When she smiles, she has a deep dimple on her right cheek, which makes her look very beautiful.
- I vividly remember, the first time I met her in a family function when I was in 8th.
- She had come from Canada and seemed to be the hot favourite of all family members.
- I was impressed by her way of talking.
- I could see the look of admiration everyone had for her.
- When my father introduced us, she gave me a warm smile and hugged me tight.
- I immediately developed a liking for her.
- The whole day I remained with her like her shadow.
- I really wanted to be like her.
- My father invited her to spend a day or two with us at our home.
- She spent the weekend with us.
- I can never forget those two days.
- Now I am planning to go to Canada for my higher education.
- My favourite aunt is there, so even the thought of being with her makes me happy.

Part 3 - Follow up Questions

1. What kind of famous people do children like?

Children like famous film personalities, sports personalities, comedians, singers and many more.

2. What good qualities do famous people have?

Famous people have good communication skills. They also have good leadership skills. They are hard working and focussed.

3. Do you think advertisements aimed at children should be endorsed by famous people?

No, I don't think so. Children follow these famous people blindly. If common people they will try to see the message behind the ads.

4. Can you compare the past and the present of children's life?

In the past children were very obedient. They did not question things. Parents and teachers were their only source of knowledge. Today's children are the most well informed than ever in the history of mankind. They have the power of the satellite TV and the Internet. They sometimes know even more than their parents do. They question things. They want to know more and more.

★ **makkarielts Reading Book**, "IELTS Academic Readings for Exam Practice" is now available in the book stores and AMAZON. The book contains 20 exam level readings with detailed vocab and tips to help you get a good score in the IELTS Reading Test.

★ **All makkarielts books are available at www.makkarielts.com → Buy the Book**

★ Follow us on <https://www.instagram.com/makkarielts/>

55. Historical period you want to know more about

- What period do you want to know about
- Why do you want to know about it
- How do you think you can know about it

- History has never been my favourite subject
- But there are some periods of history, which have always fascinated me, and I would like to know more about them
- One such period is the Indus Valley period
- I recently saw the movie MohenjoDaro, which tells about the way people, lived during those days.
- First time I learnt about the period from my history book at school. My school also organized a trip to National Museum, New Delhi where there are many seals and pots from that period.
- I also saw the plans of the Indus Valley Architecture.
- Indus Valley people were very ahead of their times. They lived in cities with walls, in a time period which dates back to 2600-1900 BC.
- Many buildings like baths, bead factories, granaries have been excavated at their ruins.
- An interesting thing about the Indus valley people was they lived in burnt brick houses like today.
- The streets met each other at right angles. There were drains, which could be cleaned.
- Also there were no places of worship, people worshipped nature elements like air, water.
- There are still many mysteries about this period that still need to be resolved.
- There script has not been deciphered as of yet.
- There is a mystery regarding the decline of the civilization.
- Some scholars say that there was a massive earthquake.
- Others say that outsiders attacked them.
- Still others say that they died because they had prolonged droughts and famine because of deforestation.
- Sometimes I dream of going back to the past and uncovering all these hidden mysteries.
- So this is the period of history I would like to know more about.

Part 3 - Follow up Questions

1. Do you think nowadays children are learning too much about history?

No, I don't think so. Though there are more sources for learning about history today, like museums, the internet and films, but children don't seem interested in the past, somehow.

2. Many children tend to get bored with history because of all these dates, time and names to remember, do you agree with that?

Yes, I do agree because even I am intimidated with dates. When there are too many dates to remember, it becomes boring. However, if history is taught through movies and TV serials, then many people would start taking interest in history.

3. Some people tend to go against the idea of learning from past experiences, what about you?

Well, everyone looks at things differently. I believe that the past is a good teacher of life. You learn from the past and try to avoid those mistakes, which were made then. Many politicians have handled tough times with lessons from the past.

4. Do you think it is important to know about history? OR What can we learn from history?

Yes, it is very important to know about history. History tells us about our past. It teaches us many things. Everything has its history. We enjoy the freedom we have today only because we knew that once we were slaves. History also teaches us not to repeat the mistakes of the past. We learn about the progress we have made through history.

5. How can people get reliable historical information?

People can get reliable and historical information from books written by eminent historians, from museums, and from art galleries. Nowadays many reliable sites have information about history on the Internet.

6. How do you think famous historical figures can serve as models for young people today?

Famous historical figures can definitely serve as role models for the young people of today. For example, when the young people of my country learn about the sacrifices done by our great martyrs, they are filled with a sense of patriotism, and want to do something for the country.

7. Do people in your country like to visit museums?

Yes, people in my country like to visit museums. They learn a lot from them. The modern interactive museums are more interesting for the young people and children. For example, people of my state like to go to Pushpa Gujral Science City museum more than the other museums because they have a lot to do and see over there.

8. Do you think museums should be free of cost to enter?

No, I do not think museums should be free of cost. These museums require a lot of maintenance. So a minimum fee should be there. Moreover, people do not value something, which is given to them absolutely free.

9. Do you think local people and tourists should pay the same amount to enter a museum?

Yes, local people and tourists should pay the same amount to enter museum. If tourists were charged more it would be unfair. Some people think that local people are already paying for the upkeep of the museums through taxes, so it would be okay if tourists were charged more. But I feel that tourists are helping in the economy in many other ways, so there is no need to charge them more for museums or other historical sites.

10. How do you think the museums of the future might be different from the museums of today?

What the future holds in store, no one can tell, but as far as I can see, the museums of the future would be more interactive. New things would be added to them from time to time. Activities would be there to entertain the children and others. Audiovisual aids would be used more.

11. How do you think the museums of the future might portray the 21st century?

Museums of the future might portray the 21st Century as an era of rapid progress in the field of technology, transport, education and health.

56. Describe a time when you found something that someone lost

- What did you find
- When did you find
- Where you found it
- How you returned it back to its owner
- How you felt?

- There have not been many times when I found something important that someone lost.
- But, I remember that once I was walking from the bus stop to my home, that I saw a small string like thing popping out of a heap of dust
- It was golden in colour, and out of curiosity I pulled it up.
- I was surprised to see that it was the string of a small pouch.
- It must have fallen off and got buried in the dust.
- I opened it and there were about Rs500/- in it and an EasyDay membership card.
- There was no other thing in it.
- There is an EasyDay store in Phagwara, and I thought that I would go there the next day and try to know the owner.
- I told my mother about the pouch, and she was happy that I had thought of trying to know the owner.
- The next day, I went to the Easy Day store and showed them the card.
- They told me that the card belonged to Harpreet Kaur and gave me her number.
- I called her and told her about the pouch.
- She told me that she had lost it only a day before and had searched for it everywhere she thought it could be.
- She told me that it had Rs. 500/-
- She told me to leave the pouch at the store and that she would pick it up from there later.
- She asked my name and address.
- Two days later, someone knocked at our door in the afternoon.
- My mother and I had just taken lunch, and were sitting in the lobby.
- We opened the door and saw a good looking lady standing there.
- She said that she was Harpreet and that she had come to thank me.
- She said that although the amount was not much, she appreciated my effort of going out of the way to return it.
- She had brought a Cadbury's Chocolate for me as a token of thanks.
- Believe me it was the sweetest chocolate I had ever eaten.
- We asked her to have tea with us, and now she is a good friend of my mother and they both are in touch through Whatsapp.

Part 3 - Follow up Questions

- What are the things that people always lose?

People lose all sorts of things. They lose money, credit cards, cell phones, their certificates, luggage and many more things

- Why some people are able to find things easily?

Some people can find things easily because they try to figure out where they might have lost them and then try and look for them. Some people have anti-theft tracking devices fitted in their bags, which help them track those things. Apple iphones have the feature - Find my iphone, which can tell where the phone is.

- Should parents teach children on what to do when they find lost things?

Yes, parents should teach children to return the thing they found. They should teach their children the ways to track the owner. If the thing is very important such as someone's certificates, then they can be reported in the police station.

- Why are historical items important for a country?

They are important because they tell about the past. Archaeologists can get valuable information about the life of people from those things.

- Should we preserve the item there itself?

Yes, we should ideally, but if that place has no infrastructure to preserve that thing, then it is better to shift it to some good museum.

- Why do people vandalise historical things?

People do so because they don't realise the importance of those things.

- Why do some people like to collect things?

Some do so because they have a sense of pride in their collection. They have emotional attachment with those things. Others do so because they know that one day those things may be worth a fortune. Philately and Numismatics are hobbies that can be very rewarding monetarily.

- Do people like to collect things for maintaining memories?

It depends on the type of things. I like collecting photographs, birthday cards and hand written letters, but not clothes and shoes. Cards are reminders of beautiful wishes, but clothes and shoes unnecessarily occupy space. So whenever I buy new clothes and shoes, I give away some to the needy.

- What do you like to collect?

I like to collect photographs, cards and handwritten letters. My grandfather had written a few letters to me, which I re-read once in a while. His is no more now, and so I remember him through those letters.

- What are the advantages and disadvantages of keeping collections?

Advantages are that these collections become mirrors of the past, but disadvantages are that they occupy space and sometimes just gather dust as we hardly ever need those things.

57. Describe your idea of a perfect home or dream house

- Where this place would be
- What it would look like
- When you would like to live there
- Explain why it is ideal to you

Note: This question could be asked in present tense as well

Describe an ideal house

- Where this place is
- What it is like
- When you want to live there
- Explain why it is ideal to you?

Sample answer (For those who live in villages)

- Presently, I live in a village.
- My house is very big and has many rooms and open space in the front and back.
- But, for every small requirement, we have to rush to the village.
- My dream home would be in the suburbs of my hometown.
- There I would get the best of both worlds.
- I would be near the facilities of the city as well as be able to enjoy the calm and peaceful atmosphere of the village
- I would not like to live in a big house.
- Big houses are difficult to maintain.
- My house would have three bedrooms, a lobby, a kitchen a small lawn in the front and a kitchen garden in the backyard.
- I am very fond of gardening.
- I would grow coriander, mint, aubergine, okra, tomatoes, green chilly and some other seasonal vegetables.
- I would use only organic fertilisers, such as home made compost from the kitchen waste.
- I would not use any insecticides and pesticides.
- All the rooms of my house would be well lit and airy.
- The bathrooms and kitchen would have the latest fittings.
- I would have solar panels set up on the terrace to harness solar energy.
- I would like to welcome and entertain friends and relatives in my house.
- I would keep it spic and span.
- I hope to live in such a house one day.

Sample answer (For those who live in cities)

- Presently, I live in a city.

- My house is not very big but has three bedrooms and some open space in the front and back.
- But, it is a very noisy and congested area.
- My dream house would be in the suburbs of my hometown.
- There I would get the best of both worlds.
- I would be near the facilities of the city as well as be able to enjoy the calm and peaceful atmosphere of the village
- I would not like to live in a big house.
- Big houses are difficult to maintain.
- My house would have three bedrooms, a lobby, a kitchen a small lawn in the front and a kitchen garden in the backyard.
- I am very fond of gardening.
- I would grow coriander, mint, aubergine, okra, tomatoes, green chilly and some other seasonal vegetables.
- I would use only organic fertilisers, such as home made compost from the kitchen waste.
- I would not use any insecticides and pesticides.
- All the rooms of my house would be well lit and airy.
- The bathrooms and kitchen would have the latest fittings.
- I would have solar panels set up on the terrace to harness solar energy.
- I would like to welcome and entertain friends and relatives in my house.
- I would keep it spic and span.
- I hope to live in such a house one day.

Part 3 - Follow up Questions

1. Do most Indian people live in an apartment or house?

I think it depends on the region they are living in. In most of the big cities, like the metropolitan cities, people live in apartments, as there is a scarcity of land in such places and to accommodate the ever-increasing population, there are more and more apartment buildings being built. However, in the small cities, towns and the countryside, we can find people mostly living in houses, rather than apartments.

2. Do young people in your country like to live with their parents or by themselves?

In my country, young people like to live with their parents, unless they have to move to another city or country, for higher education or for better career prospects. It's a part of the Indian culture for children to live with their parents.

3. Do Indian people like to rent a place to live?

No, Indian people do not like to rent a place to live. I think it's the dream of almost every Indian to own his/her own house.

4. Would you live in a foreign country in the future?

Yes, definitely. I would like to live in a foreign country in the future. I plan to pursue my education abroad. I think there are better education facilities and better job opportunities in developed countries.

5. How is modern home design in your country different to that of the past?

The modern home design is very different to that of the past, in my country. The material being used now in the construction of houses is much advanced, like weather proof paints, insulated walls, soundproof windows, etc. The design of the modern houses is according to the space available. There is better utilization of space in the modern home designs. The homes in the past used to be more spacious and not equipped to handle the latest electronic gadgets and equipment, like washing machine, microwave, dishwashers & so on.

6. In your country what type of home do most people live in?

India is a vast and diverse country. People live in different types of houses, depending on the region and the climate in that region. For example, in the eastern parts of India, houses made from bamboo are very common. In regions where there is snowfall, sloped houses are common. In plain areas, people design their houses, as per the area and space available.

7. Do people prefer to live in Modern Homes or the older style homes (for example from 50 years ago)?

People prefer to live in modern homes rather than older style homes because modern homes are better equipped to handle the latest electronic gadgets and technology. Also, the material used to build modern homes is better, for instance, weather proof paints, earthquake proof design, etc. The modern homes are planned better to utilize the space properly.

8. How are modern homes different to older homes?

Modern homes are quite different from the older homes, in terms of the design, material used and the structure of the building. Older homes were more spacious, with proper ventilation. Modern homes are designed to properly utilize the space, due to the shortage of land these days. These days, people employ interior designers and architects to plan and decorate their homes. Older homes may not be equipped to handle the latest electronic gadgets and appliances.

58. Things you usually do well (or do regularly) for your job or study

- What are the things
- Where you do it
- When you do it

Or Describe something you do to help you study or work

- What it is
- How you learnt it
- When you do it
- How you feel about this method?

- We all make efforts to work or study well.
- I am a student and I also do certain things so that I can study well.
- One such thing is that I always study on my study table and chair and never on my bed.
- I have seen that when I study on my bed, I fall asleep very soon and all my plans of studying till late night go unfulfilled.
- I can also concentrate better when I study on my study table.
- Secondly, I make it a point to switch off my cell phone when I have to study.
- Cell phone is very distracting and if open Whatsapp, then I start chatting with friends and waste precious time
- Another thing I do is that I shut the door of my room so that my siblings don't disturb me.
- Sometimes I play some music while studying.
- This kills the background noise
- I also make it a point that my bed is not cluttered and when I hit the bed, I can sleep soundly.
- I usually study at home, so I take all these steps at home.
- I study mostly in the evening for 3-4 hours every day.
- When I have to study seriously, such as near my exams, I take all these steps.
- By taking all these steps I can study better and also sleep better.

Part 3 - Follow up Questions

1. What kinds of jobs need patience?

All jobs need patience. Without patience, things can go wrong and then even more patience is needed, as more time is wasted. So, one can do things better by doing things with patience, and it also saves time.

2. Do you think people need to be patient in their free time?

Yes, of course. The age old adage - Haste makes Waste - has a great meaning even today.

Time is the most precious commodity. So, even free time should be managed well and with patience.

3. Do you think Indian parents should allow their children to do whatever they want to do in free time?

Parents should plan the free time of their children to some extent, especially when children are very small. Even after that parents should keep a watchful eye on them, even if they loosen the reins.

4. What is the routine of people in your country?

It is very difficult to generalise. India is a vast and diverse country. Routine depends on age group, gender and occupation. Mostly people go for work in the morning. They watch TV and spend time with friends and family in the evenings.

5. What are the routine activities that old people and young people in your country do?

Old people go to parks and religious places. Young people go to gyms and hang out with friends.

6. What do you like to do in your spare time?

I like to do so many things in my free time. Sometimes I listen music, sometimes I watch TV and sometimes I play with my pet dog, Nora.

59. Describe an outdoor sport that you haven't done yet and would like to do in the future (FUTURE TENSE) or Describe an outdoor sport you played for the first time (PAST TENSE). Please say

- What activity is it?
- When and where would you like to do it?
- What special skills or equipment would you need?
- With whom you will play

- There are many outdoor activities which I haven't done yet such as bungee jumping, paragliding, mountain trekking and so on
- But here I would like to talk about an outdoor activity which I would really like to do in the near future.
- This activity is bungee jumping.
- It is an adventure sport.
- I came to know about it through an ad on TV of this company called Jumping heights.
- I am really fascinated by this activity.
- A company of New Zealand by the name of Jumping Heights has set up a bungee jumping centre in Rishikesh.
- They charge Rs. 2500/- and make you do this activity.
- They have a very good set up.
- It is done from a height of 83 metres.
- No special skills or equipments are needed.
- You just need a medical certificate that you are not suffering from any heart ailment or asthma.
- All other equipment is provided by them.
- My cousin has tried this activity once
- He told me that there is a huge queue of people who go in for this activity.
- Mostly youngsters try this activity.
- He told me that he was a bit nervous but they guide you very well and all the people over there boost your morale.
- He told me that it was a stupendous feeling and he enjoyed it very much.
- He would go there again with me and do it once more.
- We have to register one month in advance.
- They take all the safety procedures and so no accidents have been reported so far.
- I would like to do this activity in April or May because it is very cold nowadays.
- I am really excited for the day to come.

Part 3 - Follow up Questions

1. Why do old people like to watch sports on TV?

I think people of all age groups except the children like to watch sports on TV.

Watching sports is an individual liking or choice. It does not necessarily depend on the age group.

2. Are there many sports programs on TV?

Yes nowadays there are actually TV Channels which are dedicated to sports and they telecast sports events from all over the world. If you switch to any of these channels you can see the live or recorded coverage of lots of different sports

3. How often do you play sports?

Well I am a cricket fan and I love to play cricket whenever I get free time, which is normally over the weekends.

4. Should children spend more time playing sports?

Children should maintain a healthy balance between sports and academic life.

They should devote equal time to both as all round development is more important than focusing on just one skill

5. Do you think that group sports are more useful than individual sports?

I think both types of sports have individual importance, like group sports teach us about teamwork and coordination, individual sports help in improving our decision making skills.

60. Describe a time when you had to change your plan / you changed your mind

- When was it
- What was the plan
- Why you had to change it
- How you felt

- Normally, I plan my activities very meticulously.
- But, sometimes things do not go as planned and one has to change one's plans.
- Here I am going to talk about a time when the weather forced me and my friends to change our plan
- I vividly remember a time when my friends and I had planned to go to a museum, Pushpa Gujral Science City, near my hometown, where we could not go because of heavy rainfall.
- Last year, in our summer vacation, we planned to visit this museum.
- This museum is at a distance of one hour from my hometown.
- As I live near the bus stand, my friends had to assemble at my house and then we had to go to the bus stand and catch a bus for the museum.
- It was cloudy, and we could anticipate that it would rain, but we never thought it could be that bad.
- Just as we were about to leave it started raining heavily.
- We thought we would wait for sometime for the rain to slow down and then we would go
- But it started raining cats and dogs, and the rain went on for five hours at a stretch.
- We could not go anywhere
- My friends were also stuck at my house
- But we made it a day to remember
- My mother made a nice lunch and many snacks for us and we played carrom board
- Although we could not go to the museum, we had a fun time together
- Even after the rain stopped, there was a lot of water logging on the roads and my friends could not go home till late evening.
- So that was a day when the weather changed our plans.

Part 3 - Follow up Questions

1. Do old people often change plans?

I think by the time one becomes old, he/she has learnt the importance of planning and doing things on time. So, they like to go as per the plan because deviations from plans often create problems which old people do not like

2. Do young people like to change plans?

Young people nowadays are working on multiple things, they like to do multitasking, in order to achieve this, they make frequent changes in their plans. But at the same time young people like to be in control of things they do and if it is often interrupted by changes then they won't like them.

3. What are the common reasons when people need to change plans?

The reasons for changing plans are mostly circumstantial. Changes are hardly planned. If something or other comes up then people have to change their plans.

4. How would you tell your friends when you must change your plan?

If I make any changes in my plan then I will immediately inform it to my friends or anyone else who is involved in the plan. I will explain to them the reasons behind the change. Informing immediately is necessary because then other people can understand and plan their time accordingly.

5. What kinds of plans are practical?

I think simple plans which involve less people are always practical like planning for a trip or outing etc. But plans which involve a lot of people and are hard to achieve tend to be less practical as they need a lot of time to execute and there is dependency on too many people.

61. Describe a party you attended or joined

- When was it
- Who joined you? M A KK @R i EL TS
- What happened in the party

- I have celebrated many parties in my life.
- But here I would like to talk about a birthday party, which I enjoyed a lot
- It was the birthday of my younger brother.
- It was his eighteenth birthday
- I threw a surprise party for him.
- My parents were also with me in this plan.
- We invited a few of his close friends and some relatives.
- After my brother left for college that morning, I decorated our home with bunting and balloons.
- My mother baked and iced the cake.
- Actually she has a gifted hand at cooking and baking.
- I ordered some fritters, spring rolls, sandwiches and pastries for the guests.
- I even organised some games such as musical chairs, treasure hunt and passing the parcel.
- When my brother came home that day, we all were waiting for him.
- We welcomed him by playing the birthday tune.
- Everyone clapped and wished him happy birthday. M A KK @R i EL TS
- He was really surprised and very happy. I could tell it from his face.
- Then he cut the cake and we all enjoyed the cake and snacks
- Then we played the games.
- Everyone enjoyed a lot.
- I gifted a cell phone to my brother.
- He always wanted it but my parents wouldn't let him buy one.
- I always felt his desperation for the phone, so I had planned to gift him one on his birthday.
- He received many other gifts also but my gift was the most special for him.
- We all danced a lot that day.
- I felt great happiness that day.
- I realised that true happiness lies in giving happiness to others.
- My brother is very dear to me
- May God give him a long and happy life!

Part 3 - Follow up Questions

1. Do children like to party?

Yes, they do. Party means fun and enjoyment to them. It means new clothes, lots to eat and a chance to dance and make merry.

2. Do adults like to party?

Yes, adults like to party. To adults, it means a time to get together with friends and family. It means having a break from the monotonous routine life. It is a time to recharge one's batteries.

3. Do you like loud music in party?

No, personally I don't. It gives me a headache. But most of my friends do. They think that any party is incomplete without loud music.

62. Describe a healthy lifestyle you now. You should say:

- What it is?
- How you know it?
- What one would do living in this lifestyle
- Explain why it is healthy

- Health is one of the most important things in our life today, so it is very important to live a healthy lifestyle.
- In order to stay healthy people do a lot of things.
- Some people join a gym, play a sport or even consult a dietician.
- Today, I would like to talk about a lifestyle which is a mix of the above as it involves regular exercise and good eating habits.
- I have also implemented it in my routine.
- I have joined a gymnasium near my home.
- I go there everyday in the mornings at 6 and exercise for approximately 1 hour.
- At first, I do stretching exercises in order to warm up my body.
- Then I do running on the treadmill for 10 mins.
- After that I do weight training according to my weekly schedule.
- People who go to gym mostly work on muscle training thus making them more healthy and stronger.
- I work on one muscle everyday like biceps, chest etc.
- I also take protein shakes after returning from the gym and keep a check on what I eat.
- I try to measure my calorie intake and do not eat items that contain too much fat or carbs.
- I also eat lot of fruits, green vegetables and eggs.
- This lifestyle is healthy because exercising regularly makes you a stronger person., both physically and mentally.
- I have reduced a lot of weight after joining the gym and now my body is in good shape.

Part 3 - Follow up Questions

1. How should schools teach students to live healthy?

Schools can do a lot of things to teach children about living healthy. They can introduce health as a subject in student's curriculum. Schools can also provide sports

facilities to the students which will motivate the students to make exercise a part of their everyday life

2. What can doctors do to help people solve health related problems?

In our country doctors are considered next to God, so people always take their advice seriously. Since prevention is better than cure, I feel doctors should suggest preventive measures like exercise so that the dependency on medicines can be reduced

3. What kind of lifestyles are unhealthy?

Lifestyle that involve eating junk food and no exercise is very unhealthy. Secondly, taking work or any other stress is also leading to a unhealthy lifestyle. People should avoid such lifestyles because as they say, "Health is Wealth".

4. What do people in your country do to maintain health?

In my country, people do various things to maintain health. Some people like to do Yoga, some like running, some prefer to go to the gym and some prefer playing a sport. People are also consulting dieticians nowadays in order to reduce weight.

63. Describe a time you received horrible (bad) service. You should say:

- When it happened
- Where did it happen
- Who you were with
- What happened
- Why the service was horrible

★ **makkariELTS Reading Book**, "IELTS Academic Readings for Exam Practice" is now available in the book stores and AMAZON. The book contains 20 exam level readings with detailed vocab and tips to help you get a good score in the IELTS Reading Test.

★ **All makkariELTS books are available at www.makkarielts.com → Buy the Book**

★ Follow us on <https://www.instagram.com/makkarielts/>

- There are many occasions when I have received extremely good service at places like hotels, restaurants, government offices etc
- But sometimes things went wrong and the experience was not good.
- Today I would like to talk about one such incident when I received horrible service at a restaurant
- It happened during the last summer.
- I had just finished my college and all my friends decided to go for a party.
- One of my cousins from Canada, who is also my best friend was also visiting us during that time.
- So we decided to go to a newly opened restaurant in our city.
- We had heard a lot of good reviews about this restaurant from everyone.
- It was a Chinese restaurant located in the centre of our town.
- When we reached the restaurant we were told to wait for 1 hour as the restaurant was completely full and there was a waiting period to get inside.
- So we had to stand in a queue for more than 1 hour to gain entry inside the restaurant.
- The moment we entered the restaurant we noticed the tables were dirty, so we asked the waiter to clean them.
- It took them 15 minutes to do the cleaning and then ask us for ordering.
- We ordered quickly as we were very hungry.
- But despite our repeated requests to hurry up, they took 1 hour to prepare our food.
- We also complained to the manager but his response was also not good.
- He said we will have to wait as there is huge rush.

- Finally, our food came and it did not taste good as it was not cooked properly.
- We again complained to the manager but he was not ready to listen to us.
- So we paid the bill and left to eat at another restaurant.
- This was the bad service that we received at a restaurant and we will not recommend this restaurant to anyone.

Part 3 - Follow up Questions

1. What kind of services are bad services?

I think not all services are bad services, only when a particular service fails to fulfill its offering than we can call it a bad service. For example if a restaurant does not serve good quality food or delays the service, it can be called as a bad service.

2. Why do some people choose to remain silent when they receive bad services?

Some people choose to remain silent because they think it is a waste of time to complain against bad service. They think it might lead to unnecessary argument which they want to avoid.

3. Who should be responsible for bad services?

I think it depends on the situation but mostly the person who is providing the service should be held responsible because it is their duty to make sure that customers are not disappointed.

4. As a boss, what would you do to prevent bad services?

As a boss, I would make sure that everything is well organised and the staff is trained well to handle all the requests. Also, I will train them to be polite with the customers.

64. Talk about a newly built public facility (such as parks, cinemas etc) that improves/influence local life quality in your city

- What the facility is
- Where is it
- How does it improve the life quality
- How you feel about it

- India is a developing country and the government is providing many amenities to the citizens
- Recently the government has stressed on the need for public toilets, cleanliness and education.
- In our city there were many open areas that were unused and unattended
- The local administration oftown has developed these into open or outdoor gyms.
- There are exercise machines that are very simple to use and easy to maintain.
- Senior citizens do not have to go far for physiotherapy and exercise.
- The women do not sit on the benches and chat instead they exercise
- This facility has added value to the health and also made good use of public land.
- Around these parks we can see some hawkers selling healthy food like milk, juice and cottage cheese.
- These have made areas around them very proactive and full of life.
- This endeavour made by our local administration is catching up in the neighbouring towns as well.
- Earlier these dirty corners were full of accumulated garbage and were breeding grounds for germs.
- Many mischievous elements used to sit and play cards here but now the parks are full of positive energy.
- I would say the creation of open gyms have not only improved physical health but also contributed for mental peace and beautification.

Part 3 - Follow up Questions

1. What measures should be taken to deal with damage on public facilities?

First of all people should themselves be aware that if they use these facilities nicely only then they will be able to use them for a long time. Otherwise, the facilities may be destroyed. The government should appoint people for the maintenance of these facilities. Another thing that can be done is that a very small fee should be charged for these facilities. That money could be used for the maintenance of these places.

2. What are the differences between old facilities and new facilities?

Old facilities are like parks and libraries. New facilities are gyms and leisure places.

3. What facilities do young people and old people like in your country?

Young people like gyms and leisure centres. Old people like parks, health centres and libraries.

4. What is the difference between facilities in the countryside and the ones in the cities?

In the countryside the facilities are related to education and health. In the cities there are many entertainment facilities also.

65. Describe a time when you enjoyed free time.

You should say:

- When it was
- Where you were
- What you did
- How you felt about it?

Or (FUTURE Tense)

An activity you would do when you are alone in your free time

- What the activity is
- When will you do it
- Why you would like to do it?

- There have been many situations in my life when I have got a chance to enjoy free time.
- Today I would like to talk about the time when I had just completed my secondary education and I was free for couple of months.
- It was during the spring of 2016 and my exams had just got over.
- I had four months with me before I started college.
- Since I was waiting for my results so I had nothing else to do.
- Also I worked really hard for my examinations, so I wanted to take a break.
- For the first month, I did nothing at all.
- I just sat at home all day long and watched my favorite shows on TV.
- After that it started to feel boring so I decided to visit my cousins in the village.
- There I did a lot of fun.
- I used to go to the fields with my uncle everyday and played a lot of games with my cousins at home.
- I really cherish those days as I had a very good time with my relatives.
- I came back home in the month of June and it was very hot during this time of the year.
- My results had also come and I passed with great marks and was looking forward to join college.
- I still had two months before my college started so I decided to join some activity.
- I signed up for guitar classes in the evening and joined a gym nearby my home.
- During the daytime I went to a NGO near my home where I taught maths to children of 5th Standard.
- I believe all these activities brought a positive outlook in my personality and I felt really good at that time.
- I became more healthy and mentally strong.

- I also learnt the importance of the time and I think one should utilise the free time in a constructive manner instead of sitting idle.

Part 3 - Follow up Questions

2. What do people in your country like to do when they are free?

People do a lot of things during their free time, most of the people like to gossip with each other or get in touch with friends and mobile. Nowadays, most of the people use the mobile phones to listen music or watch videos whenever they are free.

3. Do you think parents should make plans for their children?

Yes parents should definitely make plans for their children because if they are kept free then they will get bored and might create trouble for others. Also the children can learn a lot of things if there parents plan their time

4. Do you think most people are able to manage their free time?

I think most people get very little free time these days so they do not think about managing it. Everyone is very busy these days and people hardly get time to relax so whenever they get free they like to do nothing

5. What is the difference between the things people did in their free time in the past and the things they do nowadays?

In the past there was hardly any technology so people mostly did gossip during their free time whereas nowadays people have access to lot of gadgets which keep them busy when they are free.

66. Describe a situation when you did not have enough time

- What were you trying to do when you didn't have enough time
- Why was this task important to you
- What circumstances led to you not having sufficient time
- What did you do to improve the situation

- I have a bad habit of procrastination.
- I keep putting off things till the 11th hour
- Because of this I have landed up in situations when I don't have enough time to do finish tasks.
- I had to write my finals for Senior Secondary examination in March.
- Naturally, I had reserved the month of February for preparation.
- So, I just took things lightly.
- I was sure one month would be enough for me to do well because I had been fairly regular till my pre-boards.
- In January, my paternal uncle came from Canada for his dental checkup.
- Dental treatment is very expensive in Canada.
- He had a lot of problem.
- Whenever he comes, he stays with us.
- He went for his check up the very next day
- Unfortunately, he was diagnosed with squamous cell carcinoma of the jaw bone.
- He had to receive radiotherapy and chemotherapy and stayed with us for almost 40 days.
- Helping my mother and father to take care of him was more important than anything else, and so I did not have any time for studying.
- I remember I had to study till late at night and sometimes had to get up very early to study.
- But I could not do that much justification as I had intended to.
- I got a good lesson that we should not put off doing things unnecessarily for the last minute.
- It is always better to be more organised.
- Future is never predictable and events often go not as planned.
- So, we should value our time and manage it effectively.

Part 3 - Follow up Questions

1. What could you have done differently

I could have been more regular in my studies and should not have wasted time when I had it. It was wrong of me to while away my time on useless things such as watching daily soaps on TV, and hanging out with friends.

2. What was the outcome and was it positive or negative?

Ultimately, I passed with good marks, but I could have done better. However, I am happy that I helped my parents in taking care of my uncle. He is absolutely OK now. So, the outcome was in all positive

3. Did you take any corrective measures to avoid such situations in the future? How did that help you or changes you saw in yourself.

Now, I don't put off doing things. I am more organised. I feel better. It was a good lesson I learnt.

4. How do you help others from your experience?

I keep telling my friends and cousins about my experience. Hope they learn something from me.

5. Is time management important?

Yes, it is. Time is the most precious commodity, even more precious than gold. Most of the times, the only difference between success and failure is effective time management. A person who manages his time well has more chances of being successful.

6. Do you think most people can manage their time well?

Unfortunately, not. Most people procrastinate for no reason and end up wasting time. It requires strong willpower and meticulous planning to manage time well.

7. Do you think successful people have better time management skills than others?

Definitely yes. Those who are successful are generally very busy, but they manage time for everything. They do multitasking and also plan out conscientiously, what things are to be given more priority than others.

8. What are the effective ways to manage time?

The first thing that can be done is jotting down the to-do things every day and then prioritising them and then doing them one by one. Long term goals also need to be planned in the same way.

67. Describe a time when you searched/looked for information from the internet

- When was it
- What information were you looking for
- Where you were searching on the internet
- How did it help you (how you felt about the information)

makkarielts Books Available in Market and on Amazon

- *IELTS Academic Essays From The Past Exams*
- *IELTS Graphs From The Past Exams*
- *IELTS General Training Essays and Letters From The Past Exams*
- *IELTS Speaking From The Past Exams*

- Internet has become part and parcel of our lives.
- Not a single day goes without its use by the youngsters of today.
- I too use the internet for many things.
- Every now and then I see what my friends and family have posted on Whatsapp or Facebook.
- Here, I would like to talk about a time when I searched ideas for a handmade gift on the internet.
- It was my sister's birthday and I wanted to make something for her.
- YouTube is a wonderful resource for videos of all types of creative projects.
- I came across this 3D origami project.
- It looked fabulous.
- I decided to make it.
- All it needed was 16 sheets of A4 size paper and a paper cutting knife.
- The instructions in the video were very easy.
- While I was making it, it did not look so good, but as I went on, the shape became clear and it started looking awesome.
- When I presented it to my sister, she was stunned, because the swan looked stunning.
- Everyone complimented me for that artwork. She has kept that swan on her bedside table.
- So, the internet helped me in creating a masterpiece from ordinary paper.

Part 3 - Follow up Questions

1. Is online information reliable?

I believe that there is unreliable information available online because there are no restrictions on the information anyone can post. However, most of the users know which sites are trustworthy and which information cannot be trusted/relied upon.

2. Do you think there is too much information online

Yes, there is a vast amount of information available online. There are thousands of articles, websites, blogs available for any topic one searches for.

3. Is the information provided on television useful?

Yes, there is a lot of useful information provided on television through various educative and informative shows like on National Geographic, Discovery Channel, Animal Planet, etc. There a lot we can learn about the culture, language and lifestyle even from the daily soaps. Besides, there are advertisements about social issues and products which also add to our awareness and knowledge.

4. What are some other ways of searching information?

Some other ways are from magazines and books, which we can find in libraries.

5. What kind of information do people trust more?

People trust information from books more, because there is no authenticity of the information on the internet. Anyone can post anything.

6. What should be done to critically analyse the information people get from internet?

It is essential to know the site from where the information is being taken. Some sites are authentic and secure.

7. What are the differences between getting information from library and getting information from newspaper?

Libraries can provide access to information related to a variety of topics and also an environment/atmosphere which is conducive to concentrate better. While newspapers largely have the most latest news from all over the world. Newspapers cover various topics too, but cannot compare to the variety available in a library.

68. Talk about something that you borrowed from your friend

- What was it
- When did you borrow
- Whom you borrowed it from
- What you did with it
- Why you borrowed it

- I think that sharing things with others is a good habit.
- In everyday life a lot of people borrow and lend things to each other.
- Some people might feel uncomfortable about borrowing and lending things but it is a practice that has existed for a very long time.
- Today, I would like to talk about a book that I borrowed from my best friend
- It was during last summer when my final exams were going on.
- I remember the weather was extremely hot during those days
- I used to study at a library which was close to my home as I found a good environment to study there.
- One day I forgot my economics book while studying at the library and I was not able to find it after that.
- I became anxious and started panicking as my economics exam was two days after that and I badly needed that book for my preparation.
- I called my best friend who is a year older than me and had taken the same exam last year.
- Luckily, she still had the same book with her and she willingly offered to lend it to me.
- I immediately rushed to her place and heaved a sigh of relief when she gave me the book.
- She also said that she would help me prepare for the exam.
- It was a really nice gesture from her
- So I studied really hard for the next two days and I felt confident about the exam despite losing some precious preparation time.
- Fortunately my exam went really well and I returned the book to her the next day with a note of thanks.
- After few months when my result was declared, I was surprised to see that I had scored the highest marks in economics.
- I felt very happy and thanked my best friend.
- I bought chocolates for her to express my gratitude.
- Without her help this would not have been possible for me.
- So this was a time when I borrowed a book from my friend.

OR

Describe a useful thing that you once borrowed

- What you borrowed
- Who lent this thing to you
- What kinds of features this thing has
- Explain why you think it is useful

Sample answer (girls)

- In our life we all need to borrow and lend things from time to time.
- I have also borrowed many things in my life.
- Here I would like to talk about a traditional suit, which I borrowed from my friend.
- It so happened that last month, it was my cousin's wedding.
- I wanted to buy a new suit.
- I went to many shops for buying a new suit, but whatever I liked was very expensive.
- I knew I would not be wearing that suit for many times, so spending a lot on that seemed wastage of money to me.
- My friend Suman was with me. She suggested me to try her suit, which she had got stitched for her sister's wedding.
- I immediately, went with her to her home.
- I tried her suit and it fitted me as if I had got it stitched for myself.
- It was a bottle green suit with magenta and golden embroidery
- It also had a multi-coloured stole to go with it which had a golden lace on all sides
- It was studded with golden beads
- It had a very traditional ethnic touch to it
- It was a very beautiful suit
- The stole was in crinkled silk
- She gave me matching accessories also
- She gave me a golden beaded purse to go with it.
- I wore my traditional Punjabi shoes, which matched perfectly with the suit.
- When I wore that suit everyone complimented me
- I felt very good when I received those compliments.
- I got the suit dry-cleaned after the function and thanked Suman for saving my money.

(Sample answer – boys)

- In our life we all need to borrow and lend things from time to time.

- I have also borrowed many things in my life.
- Here I would like to talk about a traditional sherwani, which I borrowed from my friend.
- It so happened that last month, it was my cousin's wedding.
- I wanted to buy a new dress.
- I went to many shops for buying something unique, but whatever I liked was very expensive.
- I knew I would not be wearing that dress for many times, so spending a lot on that seemed wastage of money to me.
- My friend Rohan was with me. He suggested me to try his sherwani, which he had bought for his sister's wedding.
- I immediately, went with him to his home.
- I tried his sherwani and it fitted me as if I had got it stitched for myself.
- It was a black sherwani with golden buttons and maroon embroidery
- It also had a silken stole to go with it
- It was studded with golden beads
- It had a very traditional ethnic touch to it
- It was a very beautiful dress, which I wore with a black pajama.
- The stole was in crinkled silk
- It had a golden lining
- I bought traditional Punjabi shoes to go with it
- Everyone complimented me
- They said that I looked very handsome
- I felt very good when I received those compliments.
- I got the sherwani dry-cleaned after the function and thanked Rohan for saving my money.

Follow ups

1. What do Indian people usually borrow?

Indian people usually borrow many things depending on their need. Some people borrow money and some borrow gadgets. Students borrow notes. They borrow things they don't have and need only for a short time.

2. Does borrowing things make people uncomfortable?

It depends on the person. Borrowing makes people uncomfortable only if they are borrowing from a person they don't know well. When I borrowed the dress from my friend, I did not feel uncomfortable, because I knew her well. But, if you borrow something and spoil the thing before returning, then certainly it is very embarrassing situation.

3. What to do if you don't want to lend something to others?

If I don't want to lend something, I just say sorry to the person and tell her/him why I don't want to lend that thing. Sometimes, the thing is very precious to you and you don't want to share it, it is OK not to lend that thing.

4. Why do people dislike lending valuable items?

People dislike lending valuable items because they fear that the thing may be lost or damaged by the borrower.

5. What would you do if your friends didn't give back what they borrowed from you?

I would ask the thing back from them, if they don't return the thing. Sometimes the person may have just forgotten to return for no reason. I don't think it is wrong or embarrassing to ask for your own thing to be returned.

6. Why do some people borrow things instead of buying them?

Some people borrow things because they may not be able to afford buying those things, or perhaps they would not need to use those things more than once. So, instead of buying some people prefer borrowing such things.

7. What would you do if people don't return the money they borrowed from you?

I would request them/remind them to return the money they owe to me, maybe once or twice. If they still do not return the money, I would not ask them again. I believe that it is the individual's responsibility to return what they have borrowed.

8. Why are people embarrassed when they borrow money from others?

People are embarrassed to borrow money because it develops a feeling of inferiority and people feel ashamed that they are not able to manage their finances well.

9. Do you often borrow things in your daily life?

Yes, unfortunately I am very forgetful with stationery items like pencils, erasers, pens etc. I have to often borrow them from my peers and friends at school and school. Many of my friends and peers borrow them from me as well.

10. What things you usually borrow from your neighbours?

I remember few years back I used to borrow things like sugar, salt, basically cooking items. But now we have shops very close to our home so it is very convenient to buy them. I don't believe there is anything wrong with borrowing them in the case of emergency.

11. How you like when some people borrow money from others?

This is something that I am completely against. I believe borrowing money impacts relationships like nothing else and if there is ever a delay in returning money it sours relationships even more.

12. What kind of problems are associated with borrowing things?

I don't believe that there is anything wrong with borrowing things except money. Borrowing money affects relationships especially if there are large sums involved. The lender may feel worries if the money would be returned or not and the borrower feels like he owes something.

13. What is your opinion about the phenomenon of borrowing in society?

Again, I think it is acceptable unless it is about borrowing money. We are social animals. Borrowing and lending is the manifestation of this social dependence. In case of money I believe , a person can take a loan from a bank instead of asking a friend or a relative.

69. Describe a product or application, which is based on Artificial Intelligence

- What is it
- How you heard about it
- How and why do you use it

- I believe true AI hasn't arrived yet, but there are products and applications which certainly have AI elements.
- I think most Iphone users are familiar with Apple's personal assistant, Siri.
- She's the friendly voice-activated computer that people interact with on a daily basis.
- She helps find information, gives directions, adds events to calendars, helps send messages and so on.
- Siri is in some ways an intelligent digital personal assistant.
- She uses machine-learning technology to get smarter and is better able to predict and understand natural-language questions and requests.
- I have experienced how Siri better understands my requests now even though I am not a native English speaker.
- She has been helping me find new songs, which match my song preferences.
- I have come across songs from many lesser known artists because of Siri's suggestions.
- Sometimes it does feel strange, I feel like she knows me so well.
- But I do know, she's just searching the Internet and finding me songs which are similar.
- She can just do that at a very quick speed. It would probably take me ages to do so.
- At times when I ask her an unusual question, her inability to answer reminds me she is just a machine and will always be a machine.
- She is very different from the AI in movies which take over humans.

Part 3 - Follow up Questions

1. Can Artificial Intelligence be conscious?

I know some people might not agree with me, but I believe that if Artificial Intelligence became conscious, it wouldn't be artificial in the first place. I think only God created beings

like us humans, animals and even plants and trees are conscious but not machines.

2. How does AI help us in everyday life?

I think AI helps us resolve the confusion presented by the unlimited options present in the world today. Lets take the example of Netflix, it considers our past preferences, likes and dislikes and then makes recommendations based on that from the millions of movies and TV shows available today.

3. What are the advantages and disadvantages of AI?

I haven't heard of AI being currently used in industrial production but maybe it is. I think AI is still in its nascent stages. I am sure in the future it would be used but not at present.

4. What are the advantages and disadvantages of AI?

Well, there is no question of the main disadvantage or the main fear of AI, that it would become more powerful than humans and one day overtake humans. Millions of movies like I robot are based on this concept. As regards to the advantages, I think AI would simplify and limit the choices available to us, thus making our life less complicated.

5. Some say AI will threaten human in the future, do you agree?

I do think we need to be careful, but I also believe machine thinking can never overtake human thinking and ingenuity. So, I feel the fears not completely justified.

70. A software that you use often

- What is it
 - How often do you use it
 - For what is it used
-
- The world today is dominated by technology.
 - It is used in almost all aspects of our life and makes our life easier and convenient.
 - One such use is the software, which we use in our gadgets, such as laptops and smartphones.
 - Today, I will talk about one such software that I use very often, in fact, daily.
 - It is the Microsoft Office.
 - It has been developed by Microsoft, and includes programs like Word, Excel, Powerpoint, Access, OneNote, etc.
 - Each of these programs has a different purpose.
 - This package can be downloaded and installed on a computer or a mobile device.
 - It is a licensed software and the user needs to buy the license key or a subscription for it.
 - I mainly use the MS Word and Excel programs.
 - MS Word is a word processor that helps me manage and create documents.
 - I usually complete my assignments on Word and sometimes I use it to make notes.(/At work, I use it to write reports)
 - Through MS Excel I am able to keep a track of the progress of my work/assignments/expenses/etc.
 - I am able to enter data easily through this software.
 - Not only that, it helps me apply formulas for certain calculations.
 - I sometimes also use PowerPoint software to create presentations.
 - All these applications are very simple and straightforward to use.
 - It didn't take me much time to learn to use them.
 - These are also compatible with most of the devices and gadgets we use and are available both for Windows and Mac platforms.
 - Moreover, these applications are accepted and used across the globe.
 - Such software applications have proven to be a boon in many fields, like data entry work, research work, accounts management, data management and reporting, and the list goes on.
 - I believe that everyone should have the knowledge or the basic know-how of using this software.
 - It has become a requirement for many jobs across all industries.

Part 3 - Follow up Questions

(Same as those of a piece of modern technology you own)

71. A female leader you would like to meet

- Who is she
- What does she do
- Why would you like to meet her

- It was earlier thought that leadership was a man's domain
- But today, we can see many successful female leaders in business, politics and in many other fields.
- Here, I would like to talk about Nirmala Sitharaman, who is presently the finance minister of India.
- She is the former defense minister of India.
- I have always been awed by her personality.
- I would like to meet her and get her autograph.
- It would be a dream come true for me if I get to meet her.
- Whenever I see her on TV, I am impressed by her confidence and way of talking.
- Not many women achieve so much and are known all over the world.
- She was born in Madurai.
- Her father worked in the railways and her mother was a homemaker.
- She has done her Masters in Economics and MPhil from JNU Delhi.
- She joined the BJP in 2006.
- Before joining the BJP, she worked as a salesperson in a home décor store in London.
- She also worked briefly in the BBC, World Service.
- She has also served as a member of the National Commission for women.
- I read all this from an article in the newspaper.
- I am sure she is a role model for many.

Part 3 - Follow up Questions

1. What is gender inequality in the workplace?

I think gender inequality manifests in two main ways at the workplace. The first is in the form of lesser pay for women for the same work or position and secondly the glass ceiling effect, in which the higher posts are held almost exclusively for men.

2. What are the causes of gender inequality in the workplace?

I think the main reasons are the traditional conservative thinking, which considers women as inferior to men. Also, because the higher positions are held by women, it generally means the management decisions are taken from the viewpoint of men.

3. Do women have more responsibility for taking care of children?

Yes, if we look at the society today, women are mainly responsible for taking care of men but the society is changing. Even men have started taking responsibility for example my brother in law takes children to the park in the evening, he gives them a bath. So in some families both men and women are sharing the responsibilities. But, still I believe women are given more responsibility.

72. Describe a famous person that you are interested in

or

Talk about a foreign celebrity you like

You should say:

- Who this person is
- How you know about this person
- What sort of life they had before they became famous
- How this person became famous
- And explain why you like this person

- I would like to meet many famous people but here I am going to talk about India's Prime Minister Narendra Modi.
- He is the first Prime Minister who was born in Independent India, that is, post 15 August 1947.
- He is a dynamic and development oriented leader.
- He represents Varanasi constituency in the Lok Sabha.
- He has been the Chief Minister of Gujarat for four consecutive terms.
- The reason why I admire him is that his life shows how an ordinary boy from a deprived(poor) class could reach the highest levels of the nation.
- It is all because of his hard work and determination.
- I really appreciate his initiatives like Swachh Bharat Abhyan, Make in India. I believe these programs will help establish India's presence among the developed nations.
- His other programs such as Mann Ki Baat shows how good he is at governance.
- He is the kind of leader who practices what he preaches. For example, we have seen him promoting Yoga by celebrating International Yoga Day, but many people don't know that he himself does Yoga every morning.
- His focus on development, eye for detail and efforts to bring a qualitative difference in the lives of the poorest of the poor have made him a popular and respected leader across.
- He is a role model for one and all.
- I would like to meet him and seek his blessings.
- I would like to get his autograph.
- Every country needs people like him to take their nation to the top.

Part 3 - Follow up Questions

1. Do you think a person who is famous is well liked? Why?

Not necessarily. It depends on why the person has achieved fame. If the famous person is a sportsman or a film star, he is well liked but if the famous person is a terrorist or any other criminal, he is not liked. He is in fact loathed/hated by people.

2. What do you know about celebrities?

Celebrities are the famous people from the world of entertainment, business, sports and politics.

3. Do you think celebrities are different in different countries?

Yes, of course, celebrities are different in different countries. All countries have their own famous people in the world of entertainment, business, sports and politics. However, some celebs are internationally famous. This is because nowadays we belong to an era of globalization. The IT revolution and the satellite TV have made it possible for people to be famous all over the world.

4. Were they different in the past?

They were different in the past because the media in the past was not that pervasive. Only those persons were famous who had really achieved great heights and were in the local and national news. Whereas, today the reality TV has made it possible for even the common man, with some talent, to become famous.

5. What does motivate people to become well known?

Famous people have power and money. This power and money is what motivates people to become well known. We can see today thead companies approach even small children, who become well known through reality TV shows, to endorse their products. So once a person becomes well known, money starts pouring in through many doors.

6. Do you think technology can help people interested in it, to become well known?

Yes, definitely. A person who is well versed with technology can become famous overnight. Who has not heard of the youngest billionaire of the world, Mark Zuckerberg, the founder of Facebook. Some songs and singers also became famous because of you tube videos.

73. Describe a time you spent a lot of money on something

- What was the thing
- When you bought it
- For whom did you buy
- Are you happy with your purchase

- I like shopping, but I put in a lot of thought before I make the decision to buy something, especially when it is something expensive.
- Here, I would like to talk about a time when I spent a lot on something I bought.
- It was actually a gift for my mother, that I gave to her on Mother's Day.
- She's the backbone of our family and takes very good care of all of us.
- She's now retired, but even while she was working, she ensured that the home-front was never neglected.
- I've always wanted to do something special for her for all the love and care she showers on us.
- So last year, on Mother's Day I gifted her a Singer Sewing machine.
- She had been talking about getting a new sewing machine, but never got around to buying it.
- I took help from one of my cousin's who is an expert at sewing and has knowledge about the latest features.
- We decided on a Singer sewing machine as it had some good features and seemed perfect for my mother to use.
- Its cost was around Rs. 15000, but I got some discount on it and I paid Rs. 13000 for it.
- I won't really think of that amount as a lot of money, considering that it was a gift for my mother.
- However, I never had bought something that expensive on my own.
- I arranged it to be delivered on Mother's Day.
- An expert brought it and also gave a tutorial to my mother about how to use it and its various features.
- She was impressed with it and especially with the feature that it could thread the needle automatically.
- She now uses it regularly and keeps sewing things for us and as gifts for others.
- I am glad I was able to get her something that she really wanted and I can never forget the joy on her face when she saw it.

Part 3 - Follow up Questions

- What is the more important, the quality of a product or the cost of a product?

Both things are equally important. The cost should match the quality. If the quality is good, people don't mind the cost. Those who have to see their pocket sometimes have to compromise with the quality.

- What do young people in your country like to buy?

Well, young people buy all sorts of items. Their clothes, electronic items, accessories and so on.

- Which do you think is better, buying things online or buying things in real shops?

Both approaches have their pros and cons. It depends on the product you have to buy. Sometimes online sites give you offers which the local shops cannot give. But online stores need you to pay through credit card or net banking, which can be risky. In real shops, you can touch and see the quality, which cannot be done when you shop online. Also, real shops give you things on credit, if the shopkeeper is known to you.

- How do people pay for things they buy online?

People pay through credit cards, debit cards, netbanking, e-wallets such as paytm, etc. Nowadays some stores also allow cash on delivery.

- Why are imported products more expensive than locally made products?

They are more expensive because the cost of transportation and custom duty is added to the cost.

- What do you think of those people who only buy expensive things and look down on other people who buy cheap product?

I don't think very high of them. In fact, I don't think of them at all. I feel they are in a world of their own.

- Why do young people tend to waste money?

Young people tend to waste money, because it has not been earned by them. It is their parents money. If they waste money after they start earning, then maybe they are not looking far into their future. They should live well, but have the future also in mind.

74. Describe an important technological product you bought

- What is it
- When did you buy it
- How often do you use it

- Technology has become an integral part of our lives.
- People generally keep looking for new technological gadgets and devices to aid in their work, save them time and effort, or for their entertainment.
- Here, I would like to talk about one such device that I recently bought.
- It is an Amazon Fire TV Stick.
- I have been meaning to buy such a device and was saving up for it.
- Recently, on the Independence Day sale offers, the Fire TV stick was available at almost a 30% discount.
- I placed an order immediately and bought it.
- It is a wonderful device as it gives us access to many online streaming apps like Netflix, Prime Video, Hotstar, YouTube etc.
- I think that such apps have become a more popular means of entertainment than TV/cable TV.
- The content available through these apps is vast and caters to the varied choices of people.
- The latest TV shows, movies, and documentaries from various countries are available to us.
- Not only that, the shows that are running on the regular TV channels are also available on these apps.
- We can watch them at our convenience without worrying about the time the show is broadcast or the repeat telecast.
- This device also comes with an 'Alexa-enabled' remote.
- We just need to speak into the remote to search for a movie or a TV show.
- The installation is very simple and straightforward.
- I only had to plug it into the HDMI port of my TV and followed the on-screen instructions.
- I can now watch the latest movies and TV shows whenever I get some free time.
- I don't have to worry about booking tickets or traveling to the nearest cinema hall to watch a movie.
- My mother and father have also started using it and they too find it very simple to operate.
- It gives us a way to spend some quality time as a family and get some good entertainment at the same time.
- I am glad I bought this device and recommend it to all my friends and relatives.

Follow ups

1. What is the most common technology used by people in your country, and the second most?

The most common technology would be mini computing nowadays in the form of smart mobile phones.

Nearly, everyone has a smart phone today. I don't know if it's the second most but another common technology is GPS- we all use it for directions etc.

3. How can technology make our life easier?

Well, the specific way technology makes our life easier depends upon the technology. But, I feel all technologies in a way reduce the time taken, reduce the effort required or reduce the risk of injury or disease.

4. What are some greatest inventions you know about?

I think the biggest invention of the 20th century is the Internet. The recent big inventions I can think of are Internet of things, Big Data, Artificial Intelligence, Block Chain- on why crypto-currencies are based and so on.

5. Why should we restrict the use of mobile phone in public places?

I think it creates a lot of nuisance. It distracts people and also irritates sometimes. Also, I feel it lowers people's efficiency.

6. Why mobile phones are gaining its popularity?

The main reason mobile phones are gaining in popularity is the paucity of time. People are busy and they don't have time to meet each other. Mobile phones just reduce the time. Moreover, today mobile phone are like mini computers, we use them for browsing internet, chatting, watching videos, for directions and so many other things.

7. Can you do without your mobile phone?

I don't think it would be possible for me today. But, I have heard some of friends try it just an experiment and they have felt their quality of life improving. So I would like to try it.

8. What do you think is the most important equipment in the workplace?

I think there is no question that the most important equipment in most workplaces is the computer. It is used for storage of data, keeping records and then many things specific to the job.

9. Which technological product do you think is most useful at home?

There is a lot of dirt in India on the roads and our houses get very dirty. As a consequence, I think many people spend hours on cleaning or spend a lot of money on maids for cleaning. So, I think an automatic vacuum cleaner is a must for Indian homes.

10. Do you think there will be no teachers to teach in schools in the future?

I have tried online classes and I feel like that there is no substitute to classroom teaching. The level of clarity one achieves from face to face learning can never be obtained through online learning. So, I feel there would always be a place for teachers.

11. Do you think some technological products make people lazier? Why?

I think the origin of the word couch potato was related to a technology, TV. So, yes it makes us lazy. I feel technology gives us the option to delay things; we would normally do because we know we can later do it quickly with the help of technology. So that makes us lazy in some ways. Also technology like TV and Internet in the form of movies and video games are addictive, that makes us lazy too as we start ignoring other important things.

12. What kinds of technological product are used for housework in modern homes in your country?

There are many products used for housework in homes. For example in kitchens we have grinders, juicers, microwave ovens and so on. For cleaning we have washing machines, vacuum cleaners, driers etc. For gardening we have water jets, grass trimmers. So, for every household area, there is a piece of technology available.

75. Describe a city you once visited with your family

- What city was it
- When you visited
- What you did there

- I have visited many cities with my family, such as Amritsar, Chandigarh and New Delhi.
- Here I would like to talk about a city I visited and liked a lot.
- Last year, in December, I went with my parents to Jaipur, Rajasthan.
- It was a seven day tour.
- We visited many places in Jaipur.
- It is a very good tourist destination.
- We saw the Amer Fort, Hawa Mahal, Jantar Mantar, Maharani Palace, City Palace and many more places.
- Just opposite the Hawa Mahal, there were many people selling puppets.
- Those puppets were very colourful.
- I wanted to buy some for myself and my friends.
- My mother and I crossed the street and asked the price of those puppets.
- They told us that one piece was for Rs 50, but if we buy a dozen, they would cost us much less.
- We were happy with the offer because we wanted to buy at least two dozen.
- We bought many different puppets, some dolls, some animal puppets and some bird puppets.
- I have hung two doll puppets – one dressed as a bride and one dressed as a groom, in my room.
- They have added beauty and colour to my room.
- They also remind me of my trip to Jaipur.
- The rest of the puppets, I gifted to my friends.
- These puppets are traditional art of Rajasthan.
- They are not available anywhere else in India.
- Whenever anyone comes to my room, they appreciate my dolls and I feel very good about it.
- I am sure, I will buy some more such handicrafts when I go next to Rajasthan.

Part 3 - Follow up Questions

1. What kind of cities do you like?

I like cities that have good facilities, are clean, have green areas like parks and gardens, alongwith trees planted along the roads especially and in other areas, and where the traffic is well-regulated. I personally prefer smaller cities to big cities.

2. What are the advantages of living in a city?

There are several advantages of living in a city. One can enjoy the modern facilities available for education, healthcare, transport, and entertainment. There are more job opportunities available in cities as compared to the rural areas. Cities are well connected through different means of transport like road, air, and rail transport services.

3. Why do many people today prefer living in suburbs?

Many people today prefer to live in suburbs because the cities have become very congested and there's an increase in traffic and population in many major cities. The suburbs, even though they are far from city centers, are quieter, greener, and not congested. People prefer the quiet and peaceful life in the suburban areas.

4. What is the most evident difference between life in a city and in the countryside ?

The most evident difference is the congestion and open spaces. There is less congestion (in terms of both traffic and population) and more open spaces/areas in the countryside.

5. Do you think it is important to protect historical cities?

Yes, it is important that historical cities be protected. Such cities not only attract tourism but also keep us connected to our roots, history, and culture.

6. Are people in your country satisfied with city lives?

In my opinion, most people are now tired of the city lives. It has become difficult to manage life in cities, people are finding it more difficult to commute everyday, there's crunch of resources like water and electricity, pollution has reached dangerous levels in many metro cities, issues like water logging, etc. keep cropping up. So, with an increase in such issues, I feel that people are becoming less happy with the city life.

7. How does the geography of a place affect the way cities are built?

Geography plays a major role in the way cities are built. It affects the way the land is used, the design of buildings, the use of natural resources available, and setting up of other infrastructure, like transport, communications, etc.

8. What are the serious issues city residents face today?

Some serious issues that city residents face today are pollution, traffic congestion, shortage of resources like water and electricity, and an increased crime rate.

9. Do you think children today are close to their parents?

I don't think it can be generalized. It depends on how the parent raise their children. However, there may be more probability of children not being very close to their parents because everyone is busy these days and both parents and children are drawn to social media and other forms of entertainment rather than spending quality time with each other.

76. Describe a long car journey you went on

- Where you went
- What you did at that place
- Who you went there with
- Explain why you went on that journey by car

- I have not been on many long journeys by car
- Whenever we have to go on a long journey we generally go by bus or train or by air.
- Here I am going to talk about a long journey, which I had by car.
- Last year my cousin came from Canada and he wanted to see Rajasthan.
- My maternal aunt and uncle live in Jaipur
- So we decided to visit Jaipur in Rajasthan.
- It was too late for train reservation, as my cousin had come for two weeks only.
- My uncle has a Toyota Innova, which is a seven-seater car and so my father borrowed it from him for a week.
- We were six members - my father my mother my brother my cousin my uncle and I
- We started at 6 AM
- During our journey we halted at many places
- We first stopped at Murthal, where there is a famous Motel, Jhilmil Dhaba, where we had our lunch
- Then we stopped at Delhi for tea.
- We had minor halts at one or two more places
- Finally we reached my aunt's house by 7 PM
- She had prepared sumptuous dinner for us
- The next morning we went for sightseeing
- We saw many places such as the Hawa Mahal, City Palace, Amer fort, Maharani Palace and so on
- The next day we went to Chokhi Dhani
- This place has been the mirror of Rajasthani culture since 1989
- We learned a lot about Rajasthani culture over there
- Live dances and music performances went on throughout the evening
- Dinner was included in the entry ticket, and so we had dinner over there only
- The next day we did some shopping
- We enjoyed the hospitality of my aunt and uncle.
- We returned home after one week
- This road trip to Rajasthan will always hold pleasant memories for me.

Follow ups

1. Why do people like to have private cars?

People like to have private cars because of the convenience they offer. Cars take us from destination to destination. Moreover, no time is wasted waiting for the public transport. Cars

are also useful when there are elderly or disabled people at home. People also like to have cars because they are a status symbol.

2. What are the differences between bicycles and private cars?

Bicycles are eco-friendly vehicles. These are cheaper and also good for our health. But cars are better when we have to travel long distances. Cars are also better when weather conditions are harsh outside, such as rain or storm. Cars are safer than bicycles. Bicycles are safe only if there are separate lanes for bicycles.

3. Is it a good thing that everyone has his/her own cars?

It is definitely not good if everyone has his/her own car. Already there is too much congestion on the roads. If every person will have own car then there will be parking problems and traffic jams and too much pollution.

4. How to buy private cars in India?

It is easy to buy a car in India. You have to go to a showroom and pay the money and buy a car of your choice. Easy monthly installments are also available. Some people also go for bank loans to buy a car.

5. What's the difference between men's and women's preference on cars?

There are no gender differences nowadays. It is an individual preference. Some people like bigger cars and some like smaller cars. Some people like sports cars and some like luxury cars.

6. What will cars be like in the future?

What the future holds in store for us, nobody can tell, but as far as I can see, there would be flying cars and cars running on water and on solar power.

7. Do many families own private cars in India?

Yes, many families own private cars in India. Now, the car has become very affordable. There is a car to suit every pocket. For example, Tata Nano is called the poor man's car.

77. Talk about a time when you visited a friend

- when was it
- whom did you visit
- Why did you visit him/her

- My friends and I share a good bond and we try to stay in touch and meet up as often as possible.
- We're all busy with work and other responsibilities and don't get to hang out very often.
- Here, I would like to talk about a time when I got to spend some quality time with a friend and I also got to see a new city.
- It was around 2 years ago when I got this opportunity.
- My friend, who now lives in the US, was visiting India and was to stay with her parents in Jodhpur.
- I invited her to meet me in Chandigarh and stay with me for a few days, but she wanted to stay at home with her parents.
- She was keen on having me come over and stay at her house.
- It had been 5 years since we had last met, so I decided to go see her and stay with her in Jodhpur.
- I stayed with her for the weekend.
- Those two days spent with her and her parents were amazing, especially the food her mother cooked.
- I got to try and taste some authentic Rajasthani dishes.
- Everything I tried was finger-licking good.
- My friend and I used to stay up till late and catch up on the last five years of our lives.
- We reminisced about our college/school time.
- I also got a chance to see the Umaid Bhawan and the Mehrangarh Fort.
- Both of these places are architectural marvels.
- I was lucky that I got the opportunity to see such remarkable heritage buildings.
- Even though that was only a short weekend trip, I was able to spend some good time with my friend, enjoy her mother's sumptuous cooking and visit some great places.
- Whenever we chat, we remember those fun two days.
- She'll be visiting India soon and I'm looking forward to meeting her and her parents soon.

78. Describe an experience when you taught an older person something new

- Whom did you teach
- What did you teach
- How was the experience

- I think teaching an old person anything new requires a lot of patience.
- However, it can be a quite interesting and fulfilling experience.
- Here, I would like to talk about one such situation when I taught my mother how to use WhatsApp and its chat and video calling features.
- My mother is in her late 60s and recently she got a new smartphone.
- She was used to a basic phone and comfortable with only the calling and texting features.
- When she got this new phone, I installed several apps for her, like for games, music, etc.
- She was very keen on learning how to use WhatsApp as many of her friends were already using it and had told her about it.
- I installed it on her phone and first told her about the various options.
- Then I told her about the chat feature and taught her how to create and send a new message.
- She was able to do that well, as she was used to texting.
- However, forwarding an existing message took her almost a week to learn and understand.
- It was frustrating to tell her the same thing every day, but I didn't lose my patience and made sure that she got the hang of it.
- After that, I taught her about video calling.
- She was really happy when she was able to call my elder sister, who lives in another city and video chat with her.
- She is now a part of many WhatsApp groups.
- She loves reading the jokes and watching all the videos she receives on these groups and also can easily forward them to other groups.
- I did start losing my cool at one point when teaching her, but when I think about it today, it only makes me smile.
- I am glad that I was able to teach her something new and she really appreciates that I did.
- She still tells me sometimes that this is something that she could never have learnt without my help.

- I think we can all teach such things to our parents and grandparents and make sure that they too can use the technology and gadgets for their benefit and entertainment.
- This is the least we can do for them.

Part 3 - Follow up Questions

1. Is it easy for old people use new technology?

Yes, technology products of today are designed keeping in mind that anyone can operate them independent of age. The user interface of these products are very intuitive and easy to learn.

2. Why do some old people refuse to use new technology?

Some old people are against technology because they think people are getting addicted to technology and becoming slaves of it. When they see the young generation spending a lot of time with their smartphones, instead of doing physical activities, it creates a negative image of these technologies for old people and so they refuse to use new technology.

3. Do you think old people know more things than young people?

Well most of the times old people will know more as compared to young people because of the experience they have. But in some cases, it also depends on a person's education and qualification. A young literate person will obviously know more as compared to an illiterate old person.

4. Do you think older people can play a bigger role in society? Why?

Old people are already playing a bigger role in the society, because most of the elected representatives like Presidents, Prime Minister are old people and they have the responsibility for making the major decisions which impact our society like introduction of policies to ban plastic.

79. Describe a good experience of online shopping

- What did you buy
- From which site
- Why was your experience good

- Online shopping has become very common nowadays.
- I have also bought many things online.
- The main site I buy things online is Amazon.in
- There is a Cash-on-delivery option also.
- Last time I ordered a set of jewellery online for my mother.
- It was a beautiful set and an 80% off deal was going on.
- I know my mother likes such jewellery and so I ordered the set.
- I got it for only Rs 400/-
- Actual price was Rs 2000/-
- When the packet came, I was very excited.
- But I was a little apprehensive also as there is always a chance of the thing turning out to be not so good.
- But when I opened the packet, the set was too good.
- My mother also liked it a lot.
- When I told her that it was for her, she felt very good.
- Inside the box was a coupon.
- It had a promo code.
- If I left a feedback for that set with the code, I would get Rs 30/- cashback in my Paytm account.
- I did so immediately and got the cashback also.
- I was really happy.
- I never knew online shopping could be so rewarding.
- So, this was my good experience of online shopping.

Follow Ups:

Refer to shopping intro questions

SPEAKING PART 1

INTRO QUESTIONS

Important for Sep-Dec 2019

1. Tiredness
2. Sun
3. Amusement park
4. Forest
5. Eating
6. Makeup
7. Island
8. Driving
9. Trust
10. Jeans
11. Haircut
12. Voice
13. Languages
14. Work or studies
15. Festivals
16. Running
17. Perfume
18. Sky
19. Crowded Place
20. Sharing
21. Patience
22. Being Bored
23. Cities
24. Color
25. Cooking
26. Drink Water
27. Foreign Food
28. Gift
29. Holiday
30. Home
31. Hometown
32. Letters
33. Map
34. Morning Routine
35. Movies
36. Music
37. Paintings
38. Park or Garden
39. Photos
40. Plants
41. Rainy Days

- 42. Save Money
- 43. Shoes
- 44. Sports
- 45. Sunglasses
- 46. Teachers
- 47. Transportation
- 48. Watch
- 49. Weather
- 50. Space Travel

1. First set of questions, asked to almost all students

1. May I know your full name?

My full name is Kiranpreet Kaur Makkar.

(Note: Full name means given name + middle name if any + surname. Mostly students will speak the name given in the passport, which may not have the surname. So, you must speak your full name in answer to this question)

2. How may I address you?

You may address me as Kiran.

(Note 1: Here you may even speak your nickname. It just means that while asking the next questions, the examiner will call you by that name.

Note 2: Many students start speaking their address here. Here, the word 'address' has been used as a verb, which means 'call'. In other words, the question is - How may I call you?)

3. May I see your ID?

Here is my passport. (Note: open the first page of the passport and show it to the examiner.

You don't need to say 'Yes')

4. Where do you come from?

I come from Phagwara. It is a small town between Jalandhar and Ludhiana.

2. Work or Studies

(General Training students are likely to be asked questions related to their job experience which could be personal)

WORK

1. What work do you do?
(personal answer)

2. Why did you choose to do that type of work (or that job)?

I chose that work, because I was interested in it.

3. Do you like your job?

Yes, I like my job. It is very interesting.

4. Is it very interesting?

Yes, it is very interesting.

5. Do you miss being a student?

Yes, I miss being a student. Now, when I look back I realize that they were the happiest days of my life.

STUDIES

1. What subject(s) are you studying?

I've just completed my senior secondary in commerce stream. Now I wish to go abroad for my higher education.

2. Why did you choose to study that subject/those subjects?

I chose these subjects because I was interested in them.

3. Do you like your subject? Why/Why not?

Yes, I like my subjects. I think they're very interesting.

4. Is it very interesting?

Yes, my subjects are very interesting.

5. Are you looking forward to working?

Yes, I'm looking forward to a part-time job when I go abroad to study.

6. Do you prefer to study in the mornings or afternoons?

I prefer to study in the mornings because at that time I feel very fresh and I can concentrate on my studies.

3. Voice

a. Has your voice ever changed?

Yes, I remember the change in my voice happened when I entered the teenage. Probably due to the hormonal changes, my voice became more deep.

b. Is your voice similar to your parents?

No, but it is similar to my brother. People find it hard to distinguish between my brother's and my voice over the phone.

c. Do you like your voice?

Yes, I love my voice. I love to sing.

d. Is your voice different from when you were young?

Yes, as I mentioned before, my voice changed when I became a teenager.

e. Do you like to record your voice?

My voice sounds a lot different after I hear the recording so I don't like to record it much. But I did do a lot of recordings when I was preparing for the IELTS exam

f. Does anyone in your family have similar voice?

Yes, my brother's voice is similar to mine.

4. Language

a. What languages do you speak?

I speak Punjabi, Hindi and English.

b. When did you learn English?

I started learning English when I was in 1st standard. Probably I was around 5 years old at that time.

c. Do you think English is difficult to learn?

I do not think any language is difficult to learn, it depends a lot on whether a person is giving enough time for practice or not.

d. Would you like to learn other languages?

Yes I would like to learn French because the country where I am planning to do my higher studies, has French as the second language.

5. Smile

a. Do you always smile?

Not always, but most of the times. I think it is a good thing to do.

b. Do you like smiling?

Yes, it is a good thing to do and it brings positivity in me.

c. Should people smile more?

Yes, absolutely. It will make the world a better place.

d. Do you smile while taking photos?

I always smile for photos, I don't like photos with a straight face.

e. When do people smile at others?

People smile when they meet each other for the first time or when they are wishing each other like Good Morning.

f. Can you recognise a fake smile?

I am not good at recognising fake smiles because sometimes I do not understand people.

6. Jeans

a. Do you wear jeans?

Yes, it is one of my favourite items of clothing.

b. How often do you wear jeans?

I wear jeans almost everyday.

c. Do you like wearing jeans, why?

Yes, I like wearing it because it is a piece of clothing with which you can combine anything like shirt, t-shirt etc.

d. Why do you think jeans are popular?

Jeans are popular because of many reasons like comfort factor, you don't have to wash them everyday. Moreover you can wear them for years and they still look new.

7. Walking

a. Do you walk a lot?

Yes, I like walking. It is probably the only exercise that I do.

b. Do you walk more than in the past?

Yes, I recently bought a fitness tracker which counts the number of steps I make everyday and since I bought it I have been trying to achieve a target of 10000 steps everyday.

c. Where do you usually take a walk?

I normally walk in the park, near my house.

d. Do you think people will walk more in the future?

Yes, I think the current generation understands the importance of staying healthy and since they have less time for exercise, they will prefer to walk more.

8. Plan

a. Do you make plans everyday?

No, I am not a kind of person who is good at planning things. I sort of do things as they come.

b. Are you good at managing your time?

Until now I have been good at managing my time since I did not have much to do as a student but I am not sure about how things would be once I start working.

c. What is the latest plan you made?

My latest plan was for a trip to Delhi which I went for with my friends.

d. What is the hardest part about making plans?

The hardest thing about making plans is the amount of time that goes into thinking and sometimes thinking too much stops you from doing actual work.

9. Festival

- a. What is your favorite festival?

My favorite festival is Diwali. It is also known as the festival of lights and is celebrated during winters.

- b. How do you celebrate this festival?

I do a lot of things on Diwali. I buy new clothes, clean my house and decorate it with colorful festive lights. I also distribute sweets with my friends and exchange gifts. In the evening, I light the candles at the temple and burst firecrackers.

- c. What is the most popular Indian festival?

Diwali is the most popular festival in our country as people from all walks of life celebrate it with great enthusiasm.

- d. Do you like Western festivals?

Yes, I like to celebrate Christmas. It is a beautiful festival. I like to wear red clothes on Christmas day. I also go to the Church and enjoy Christmas cake with my friends.

10. Island

- a. Have you ever been to any island?

No, I have never been to an island but I have seen many islands on television and would love to visit one day.

- b. Are there any islands in your country?

Yes, in India we have Andaman and Nicobar islands.

- c. Do you want to live on an island?

Well, I would certainly love to try but whether I would want to stay there forever, will depend upon if I like the experience or not.

- d. What would you like to do if you go to any island?

I would love to explore the beaches on the island and stay in a tree house.

11. Driving

- a. Do you drive often?

Yes I drive everyday for my classes or work.

- b. Do you want your children to drive in future?

Yes, it is an important skill that everyone should know

- c. Do you have a driver's licence?

Yes, I have a driver's license. I got it when I turned 18.

- d. At what age are people allowed to drive in your country?
At the age of 18.
- e. Do you think it's difficult to drive a car?
No it is not a difficult thing, millions of people do it everyday.

12. Sky

- a. Do you like to see the sky?
Yes I love to see clear blue sky and appreciate the nature. Looking at the sky reminds me that there are no limits and boundaries in life and we can achieve anything we want.
- b. How about stars?
Yes I also like to see the stars sometimes. I read about constellations during my childhood and I like to find them in the sky. My favourite constellation is Orion.
- c. Which is a good place to see the stars?
I think mountains are the best place to see the stars. There is less pollution in the mountains so the stars are clearly visible and they also appear more closer.
- d. Do you know something about stars?
There are millions of stars in our galaxy and our nearest star is sun. It provides us the energy that makes life possible on our planet.
- e. How often do you look at the sky?
I do not often look at the sky during the daytime when it is sunny, but yes I love to see the sky during the night when there are lots of stars in the sky.
- f. Do you prefer the sky in the morning or the sky at night?
As I mentioned earlier, I prefer watching the sky during the night because it is more comfortable.
- g. Can you see the moon and stars at night where you live?
Yes I can see the moon and stars as I live on the top floor of my house and I have a beautiful view of the sky from the rooftop.
- h. Is there a good place to look at the sky where you live?
In our city, the best place to look at the sky is at the lake. There one can also see the reflection of stars and moon in the lake and it's a beautiful view.

13. Crowded place

a. What places do you think are often crowded?

There are lot of public places which are mostly crowded like shopping malls, sports stadiums etcetera.

b. When was the last time you were in a crowded place?

Last time I went to a crowded place was a concert that I attended on New Years Eve. A famous singer had come to perform at a resort and thousands of people had come to attend the event.

c. How do you feel when you are in a crowded place?

It depends on the place and the occasion. If I am at a shopping mall or a public place like airport then I tend to be very careful about my belongings. If I am at an event, I try to enjoy it as much as I can.

14. Sharing

a. Did you share anything with others recently?

Yes I shared my bike with a friend. My friend's bike had gone for repair and he was finding it difficult to commute to college so I lent him my bike for few days.

b. Did your parents teach you to share when you were a child?

Yes my parents taught me that sharing is caring. They always told me to share my toys with my friends.

c. What kind of things do you like to share with others?

I share a lot of things with my friends like food, my bike etc. When we are playing cricket I take along my cricket kit which everyone shares.

d. What kind of things are not suitable for sharing?

Things that are personal like clothes are not suitable for sharing. The reason is that it is not hygienic to share such items.

15. Tea and Coffee

a. Do Indian people like to drink tea or coffee?

Yes Indian people love to drink tea a lot. We drink tea almost 3-4 times in a day. Those who live in the city prefer coffee nowadays as compared to tea.

b. Do you prepare tea or coffee for guests at home?

Yes I have prepared tea many times for the guests. I have a special recipe for making tea and all our guests always appreciate my tea.

c. When was the last time you drank tea or coffee?

Last time I drank tea was yesterday evening with my friends. We went to an outlet called Chaayos and had Ginger tea and some sandwiches.

16. Patience

a. Were you patient when you were young?

Well I do not remember exactly but I guess I was patient. My parents never told me that

- b. How do you feel when other people are not patient?

It feels bad when other people are not patient because if we do something in hurry then there are chances that things can go bad.

- c. Are you less or more patient when you are angry?

I normally do not get angry, but whenever I do it's momentary. I also go silent when I am angry and try to reason logically with people. So I am more patient when I am angry.

17. Sunglasses

- a. Do you have a pair of sunglasses?

Yes, I have Rayban aviator sunglasses. I bought them from Sector 17 in Chandigarh. They look really nice on me.

- b. How often you wear them?

I wear them whenever I go out in the sun, sunglasses help in protecting your eyes from the harmful UV rays of the sun

- c. Have you ever lost sunglasses?

Yes, unfortunately, I have lost my sunglasses couple of times. It feels very bad when you lose an valuable item but now I try to be careful and always remember where I have kept them

- d. Do people in your country wear sunglasses?

Yes people in my country do wear sunglasses. Some people wear expensive sunglasses whereas some buy the lesser expensive one's as a style accessory

18. Drinking water

- a. Do you think we should drink a lot of water?

Yes we should definitely drink a lot of water as it is good for our health. Drinking water has lot of health benefits, it keeps our skin and body hydrated. If we do not drink enough water, our body will suffer from dehydration.

- b. How often you drink water?

I try to drink at least 3-4 litres of water everyday, so I normally have water after every 2-3 hours during the day.

- c. Do you drink bottled water or water from machines?

I like to drink water from machines like water purifier because I believe water in machines is more pure and safe as compared to water that is packed in plastic bottles

- d. What kind of water do you like to drink

Well, I like to drink water at room temperature because when I drink cold water I get a sore throat

19. Maps

1. Do you often use maps?

Yes, I use maps for navigation. Nowadays I use maps application on my mobile for directions while traveling. The app also tells me about the traffic and the time it would take to reach the destination.

2. Who taught you how to use a map?

We learn to use maps in our school but nowadays mobile apps like google maps have made learning maps easier.

3. Do you prefer electronic map or paper maps?

I prefer electronic maps on my mobile as it is more interactive and it tells me the directions, traffic information and time to reach my destination.

20. Being Bored

- a. What do you do when you feel bored

When I feel bored, I call my friends and talk to them in order to pass time or I see updates on social media. Sometimes I watch videos on youtube when I feel bored.

- b. What kind of things are boring to you ?

Well, there are lot of activities that I find boring like Reading a novel. I find it very boring to wait for someone.

- c. Do you think young people are more likely to get bored?

Yes younger generation gets bored easily when they have nothing to do, the primary reason behind this is that the younger generation is very impatient and wants immediate results without working hard.

21. Foreign Food

- a. Have you ever tried foreign food?

Yes, I have tried a lot of different cuisines like Italian, Mexican, Japanese Chines, etc.

- b. Do you like to try new food?

Yes, I call myself a foodie, I absolutely love to try new food, especially the local food of any new place that I visit.

- c. What kind of new food you have tried recently?

Recently, I went on a holiday to Thailand and I tried the street food over there. I dont remember the name of the dish, but it had noodles, prawn and vegetables.

- d. What kind of foreign foods are popular in your country
In my country most popular cuisines are Italian and Chinese. Most of the people like to eat Pizzas and Noodles when they eat outside

22. Saving Money

- a. Did you save money when you were young

Yes, when i was young I saved some funds from my pocket money and I later used them for buying books.

- b. Have you ever given money to other children

No, I have never given money to other children. I believe only parents should give money to their children and they should teach them to use it wisely

- c. Do you think parents should teach children to save money.

Yes, as I already mentioned parents should teach children about money management as it is an important skill in life

- d. Do parents give pocket money to children in your country

Yes, parents in my country do give pocket money to their children.

23. Physical Exercise

1. What kind of exercises you do?

I like to do all kinds of exercise like weight training at the gym, running for cardio exercise and yoga for stretching and meditation.

2. Do you think children should play sports regularly?

Yes children should regularly play sports as it helps them in staying active and healthy. It is also a good break from their monotonous study routine.

3. What was the favourite sport when you were young?

My favourite sport was cricket when I was young, it is also my favourite sport now. I remember I used to play cricket continuously for 5 to 6 hours during my holidays. Batting was my favorite part in cricket.

4. Do you like extreme sports?

Yes I like extreme and adventure sports such as Formula 1 racing, sky diving and deep sea diving. It is thrilling to watch these sports on television. I would also like to try these sports one day

5. What kind of exercises are popular in your country?

In my country yoga is the most popular exercise as it has originated from here. People nowadays also like to join gyms for weight training.

24. Travel (Space Travel)

1. Do you want to travel in outer space?

Yes, I would love to travel to moon or any other planet like Mars. I want to see how our planet, earth, looks from Space

2. What would you do if you had the opportunity?

First of all, I will be really excited and inform all my friends and family. I will do a lot of planning for this trip so that I cherish it for lifetime.

3. Do you think it's necessary to see other planets?

Yes we can gain a lot of information from other planets. Some of this information might be helpful in solving existing challenges on earth or discovering how life started.

4. When was the last time you went traveling?

Personal answer

5. Do you like to travel by air?

Yes I would like to travel by air, but unfortunately I have not got the opportunity to travel by air yet.

25. Plants

1. Do you keep plants at home?

Yes there are lots of plants at my home. I keep them in the mud pots. They look very beautiful and are soothing to the eyes.

2. What plant did you grow when you were young?

When I was young I grew a plant known as money plant. I grew it in a glass bottle. Since it is called as money plant I believed that if this plant grows, I will also become rich.

3. Do you know anything about growing a plant?

Well I am not an expert but I know we have to regularly feed water and manure to the plant and we should keep it in sunlight for it to grow. Sometimes we also have to use insecticides to prevent it from insects.

4. Do Indian people give plants as gifts?

Yes nowadays Indian people are gifting plants to each other and I believe it is a really good gift. People often gift a small variety of bamboo which can be kept inside homes and offices.

26. Dream job

1. What was the dream job for you when you were young?

When I was young I wanted to become a pilot

2. Have you changed your mind on your dream job?

Yes I have changed my mind as it is very expensive to become a pilot and it involves lot of studies. But I still plan to take flying lessons.

3. What do you plan to do in the future?

Personal Answer

4. What kinds of jobs are popular in your country?

In my country computer or IT related jobs are more popular these days because these are well paid jobs.

5. Have you had full-time or part-time job before?

Personal Answer

27. Animals

1. Do you like animals?

Yes, I like animals. I think they are all unique and beautiful creations of nature and form an important part of our ecosystem.

2. What's your favourite animal? (Why?)

My favourite animal is dog because I think it is the most affectionate and the most loyal animal. Dogs make excellent companions for humans.

3. What's your favourite wild animal? (Why?)

My favourite wild animal is a tiger because I think tigers are beautiful creatures and they look very regal.

4. Are people in your country fond of animals?

Yes, in my country many people are fond of animals. Many people keep pet animals.

5. Do many people in your country keep animals at home (or, keep a pet)? OR Do people in your country like to raise animals?

Yes, people in my country like to keep pet animals. People keep dogs, cats, birds, rabbits, fish, etc. as pets.

6. What kinds of animals do people in in your county (or, hometown) keep? OR What kinds of pets do the people have in your hometown?

People in my hometown/country have different types of pets like dogs, cats, birds, fish, rabbits, etc.

7. Compared with the past, have there been any changes concerning pets in your country/hometown?

I think the only change I can think of is that the number of homes that have pets have increased. Also, there are many people who have started adopting the stray dogs and cats, instead of buying them from a breeder.

8. Do you think pets are important?

Yes, definitely. Pets act as stress reliever and are also said to be therapeutic. They act as good companions and provide security. They also teach us about responsibility and unconditional love.

9. Do you think cities are suitable places for keeping a pet?

Yes, cities are suitable to keep small pets like cats, smaller breeds of dogs, fish, etc.

Farm Animals

10. What farm animals do you have in your country?

There are many farm animals in my country, like cows, goats, sheep, buffalos, horses, hens, etc.

11. Do you think farm animals are important?

Yes, I think farm animals are important. They are a source of income for many people, especially in the rural areas. They provide us many products like milk, eggs, wool, meat and they can be used for farming, like to plough and till the land.

12. How are these animals used? OR In what ways are animals used in agriculture in your country?

Farm animals are used for their products, like eggs, milk, meat etc. or in the fields to plough and to till the land for the crops.

13. Do you think raising farm animals is important?

Yes, it is important to raise farm animals, as it is a source of livelihood and income for many people living in the rural areas. Also, they provide us with many products.

Wild Animals

14. What's the most famous wild animal from your country?

India is a diverse country and many wild animals are found in India. However, I believe that the Bengal Tiger is the most famous wild animal in my country and it is also our national animal.

15. What's your favourite wild animal (from your country)?

The Bengal Tiger is my favourite wild animal.

28. Dictionary

1. Do you often use a dictionary? If yes, how often and what for? If no, why not? If not very often, say how often and why not very often?

Yes, I use a dictionary very often, in fact daily. I am a student and I read a lot of text related to my studies. I often come across words I don't know the meaning of and I use the dictionary to look up the meaning and synonyms.

2. Do you prefer to use an electronic dictionary or a dictionary made of paper?

I prefer to use the electronic dictionary now as it is very convenient and I can easily search for a meaning in a matter of a few seconds. I have a dictionary app downloaded on my phone.

3. If someone gave you a dictionary as a gift, how would you feel?

I will feel happy, as it is a very useful gift for me or for anyone. We keep coming across new words everyday and everyone should have a dictionary.

4. Do you think it would be interesting to write a dictionary? OR Do you think it would be interesting to be part of a team that is writing a dictionary?

Yes, I think so. It will be very interesting to understand the details of all the words, like which part of speech they form, what the origin of the word is, its synonyms and many more such details.

5. What kind of person do you think writes a dictionary?

A person who writes a dictionary has to have an in-depth knowledge of the language and also needs to know the origin and history of the language. It requires a great deal of work and thoroughness, so the person has to be very patient and thorough.

29. Mobile Apps

1. Which mobile apps do you use?

I use a lot of mobile apps for different purposes like Whatsapp for sending messages to my friends and family members. For social networking I use facebook and for sharing my pictures I use Instagram. Apart from this I use apps to read news or do banking services on my phone

2. Which ones do you want to use?

I would like to use apps to know more about jobs or studies related to my field. I believe there is a huge requirement for apps related to specific jobs or courses and these can help people in becoming good and what they do or study.

3. Which ones are popular in your country?

In my country whatsapp, snapchat and instagram are the most popular apps as people in my country like to spend their time by chatting with each other and sharing their pictures.

4. Do you want to make an app?

Yes, I would like to make an App. I would make an app for the IELTS exam which can help students in preparation of the exam and to score good band score.

30. Sleep

1. How many hours you sleep everyday

I sleep around 7-8 hours everyday. I think it is necessary to sleep for atleast 6 hours everyday.

2. Is it necessary to take a nap everyday

Yes it is very important to take a nap everyday because it gives a much needed break to our body and we feel refreshed after sleep.

3. Do old people sleep a lot? Why

Yes old people tend to sleep a lot because due to old age they get tired easily and they need more rest as compared to young people.

4. What time you usually go to the bed?

I normally go to the bed around 11 PM but if I have important work or have to prepare for exams I sleep early so that I can study or work by getting up early in the morning.

5. Do you always have a good sleep?

I am a happy person so I normally have a good sleep, but if I am disturbed about something or my health is not good I find it difficult to sleep.

31. Handwriting

1. Do you think handwriting is still important?

Yes, I think so. Handwriting skills will always be important. Formal letters are needed in business. Writing skills are also needed in writing resumes. We all know that we belong to a global village. Today we have to compete with children all over the world. We have to apply for jobs in multinational companies. So we need good writing skills.

2. Do you think computers might one day replace handwriting?

Even though technology has reduced the need of writing skills, still, I feel that it is very important in today's world and will remain in future as well.

3. Do you usually write by hand or write using a computer?

Well it depends on the situation, if I am sending an email to my friends or texting them then it is usually by computer or mobile phone. When I am studying and making notes then I usually write by hand.

4. When do children begin to write in your country?

Nowadays the children have started writing a lot earlier. They normally join the schools at the age of 4 and they begin to write at the age of five

5. Do you think handwriting will die in the future?

No, definitely not. Handwriting will never die. Its need may decrease because of technology; still there will be many areas in which handwriting will be needed. I also feel that, that day is still very far when each and every person on earth will have access to technology.

6. Do you write letters?

Yes, I do. I write e-mails to my friends and relatives.

7. Do you think children should be taught to write like in the old days?

Yes, I think so. Writing is an art, which is going down because of modern technology. Computers automatically check the spelling and grammar because of which children are losing such skills.

Most of the Essays in 2017-18 IELTS Exams have been from our book, "IELTS Academic Essays from the Past Exams" - (available on Amazon).

You can also check them at our facebook page www.facebook.com/makkarielts or watch the Youtube videos of our essays on www.youtube.com/makkarielts

32. Fruit

1. What is your favourite fruit?

My favorite fruit is apple. It is very healthy and is available all year long.

2. Why do you like it?

I like it both for the taste and nutritional value. Apples satisfy my need to eat something crunchy too. Because it takes a while to munch on one, I can control my appetite. Apples are one of the world's healthiest foods.

33. Sunshine

1. Do you like sunny days?

Yes, I like sunny days, but only in pleasant and cold weather. I do not like sunny days in summers and hot weather.

2. Do you like going (or, being) outside on sunny days?

Yes, I like being outside on sunny days. However, not during the summer season.

3. What do you like to do on sunny days (or, when you go outside)?

On sunny days, I sometimes like to sit out in the sun and read. Sometimes I go out and meet my friends in a park. Sometimes we plan a picnic on a nice sunny day.

4. What benefits can (or do) people get from sunshine? OR What benefits can (or do) we get from the sun?

There are many benefits of getting sunshine. We need sunshine to get the essential vitamin D. Vitamin D is essential for Calcium absorption and can cause several medical problems.

5. Do you think there are any downsides (or dangers) from sunshine?

Yes, certainly. There are some downsides of too much sunshine or being exposed to sunshine without the protection of sunscreen. It may cause skin burns or heat stroke or sometimes even skin cancer.

6. What do you do (when you are outside) and the sun is too strong?

When the sun is too strong and I am outside, I usually look for some shade or a cool place to sit and drink lots of water.

7. If you wanted to go to a place that has lots of sunshine, where would you go?

I would go to a place where the weather is pleasant and has a lot of sunshine. It would probably be a hill station.

8. Would you like to go, as a tourist, to a place that has little sunshine? OR Would you ever go, as a tourist, to a place that has little sunshine?

I like travelling and visiting new places. And given an opportunity I would definitely like to visit a place that has little sunshine.

34. Weekends

1. How do you usually spend your weekends? What do you usually do on weekends?

I spend my weekends in different ways. Sometimes I just relax at home. Sometimes I go out with my friends for a movie. Sometimes I finish my pending work. Sometimes I help my mother in household chores.

2. In your country, do men and women usually do the same kind of things on weekends (or in their free time)?

Gender differences are disappearing nowadays. Mostly men and women do the same kind of things on weekends.

3. When do you spend time with your family?

I spend the evenings with my family. We watch TV together, have dinner together and go for walks together.

4. What did you do last weekend?

Last weekend I went for a movie with my friends. We also had dinner at a restaurant. It was great fun.

5. What do other people in your hometown (or in your country) usually do on weekends?

People do a lot of things on weekends. Some go for outings; some people spend time at home with family; some people visit relatives. So people do different things on weekends.

6. What are you going to do next weekend?

I have not yet made any plan for the next weekend, but maybe I go out with my family for a movie.

7. Is there anything new that you would like to do on weekends?

I would like to learn some new language on weekends. As a plan to go to Canada, so French would be a good option for me. My relatives live in Montréal and it is a Francophone area. So learning French would help me.

8. Do you like working on weekends?

No, I don't like working on weekends. I prefer to spend time with my family and friends on weekends.

9. Do you think employees should have to work on weekends?

No, definitely not. I think there should be no compulsion on employees to work on weekends. It should be their choice. If they want to earn more, they should be allowed to work.

10. Do you think that weekends now are more important to you, than when you were a child?

Yes, weekends now are more important to me than when I was a child. When I was a child, all days were like weekends. So I did not give importance to weekends. But today, I look forward to weekends.

35. Transportation

1. What's the most popular means of transportation in your hometown?

The most popular means of transportation in my hometown is the bus. My hometown is on the national highway, and there is bus service to different places every two minutes.

2. How often do you take buses?

I take the bus pretty often, in fact three or four times a week.

3. Can you compare the advantages of planes and trains?

Trains are cheaper than planes, but planes are much faster than trains. In trains you can take as much luggage as you want to, but in planes there is a restriction. Railway stations are there in almost all towns and cities, whereas airports are there in only a few places.

4. Is driving to work popular in your country?

Yes, driving to work is popular in big cities, and in places where transport facilities are not so good.

5. Do you think people will drive more in the future?

It is difficult to say about the future, but at the rate at which traffic congestion is increasing on the road, I think people will use public transport more.

6. Would you ride bikes to work in the future?

No, I don't think I would ride bikes to work, as I think they are not very safe.

7. What will become the most popular means of transportation in India?

I think road transportation will remain the most popular means.

8. Do you prefer public transportation or private transportation?

I prefer private transportation for short distances and public transportation for long distances.

9. How did you come here(get here) today?

I came here/got here by bus/car/bike today.

10. Why did you choose that form of transport?

I chose it because I think it is very convenient and comfortable. (You can add 1-2 advantages of the mode of transport you used that day)

11. What form of transport do you usually use?

I usually prefer private transport to public transport. I feel that the public transport is not very comfortable and leads to wastage of time.

OR

I normally use public transport/bus. It is very convenient, comfortable and easy on the pocket.

12. Is it convenient to take a bus/taxi in your city?

Yes, it is very convenient to take a bus or a taxi in my city. It is a small city and the bus stand and taxi stands are very approachable

36. Music

1. Do you often (like to) listen to music?

Yes, I often listen to music. I like listening to film songs and Punjabi folk songs.

2. When do you listen to music?

Whenever I'm free I listen to music. I have downloaded a few songs in my cell phone. Listening to music relaxes me.

3. How much time do you spend listening to music every day?

I spend an hour or two listening to music every day.

4. What kinds of music do you like to listen to?

I like Hindi film songs. I also love Punjabi folk music.

5. What's your favorite kind of music?

My favorite genre of music is folk music. I also like film music.

6. Have you ever been to a concert?

Yes, I have been to a concert once. There is a village near my hometown where a famous Punjabi singer comes once a year to perform for charity. Last year I went with my friends. He performed live. He always has his tambourine in his hand. It was an electrifying performance.

7. Do you like to listen to live music?

Yes, I do like to listen live music. It is a different experience. In many restaurants and also in marriage functions, they have live music going on, which is very enjoyable. Concerts are also live music.

8. When did you start listening to this type of music?

I remember, I specially went for GurdasMaan's live performance in a concert last year. Before that I had never been for a live music show.

9. Where do you listen to it?

Concerts may be held in concert halls, which are built for the purpose, or they may be held in any other suitable large building such as a school hall, or a large house. Some concerts are given to very large audiences in the open air. They may take place in a field or in a stadium. The music for these "open-air", is usually amplified by loudspeakers, so that large audiences can hear it.

10. How do you feel when you listen to this music?

I feel very relaxed when I listen to music. I feel as if all my worries and tensions have flown out of my body. I forget everything for sometime.

11. Have you ever learned to play a musical instrument?

Yes, I tried learning the guitar. My cousin has a guitar, and once I stayed with them a few days in my vacations. But, I found it very difficult.

12. Is music an important subject at school in India?

Unfortunately, it is not. Music is an optional subject in some schools, but all schools don't have it.

13. Did you often listen to music when you were a child? (If yes, give details.)

Yes, I listened to music as a child. Mostly I listened to film music.

14. What kinds of music are (most) popular in India?

India is a diverse country. All kinds of music are popular. Some like folk music, some like classical, some like sufi music, some like film music and some like fusion music, which is a blend of Indian classical and western music. A.R.Rehman plays fusion music.

37. Home/Accommodation

1. Do you live in a house or flat? Or What kind of housing/accommodation do you live in?

I live in a house. It is a two storey brick house.

2. Please describe it a little.

It is a two storey brick house. There're four bedrooms with attached bathrooms, a kitchen, a living room and a drawing room. There is a small lawn in the front and a kitchen garden in the backyard.

3. What's your favorite room in your home?

My favorite room is my own room, because I've decorated it according to my taste.

4. What have you done to your room to make it look nice?

I keep my room spic and span. The walls are painted light pink because it is my favorite color. There are floral curtains.

5. Who do you live with?

I live with my parents and brother.

6. Which room does your family spend most of the time in?

My family spends most time in the living room. We have our meals there. We watch TV together and also entertain informal guests in that room.

7. How long have you lived there?

I have lived there since my birth.

8. Do you plan to live there a long time?

Presently I plan to go abroad for my studies. But, but I love my home and would like to come back there.

9. (If you answer you haven't lived there long) What's the difference between where you are living now and where you have lived in the past?

10. What do you usually do in your house/flat/room?

I do many things in my house. I spend time with my parents, eat there, sleep there, Study there and entertaining guests in my house.

11. Are the transport facilities to your home very good?

Yes, the transport facilities to my house are very good. The bus service is ready frequent and the railway station is also very near.

12. Do you plan to move?

I plan to go abroad for higher education. Apart from that I do not plan to move.

13. Would you like to move to another place to live? (Why/why not?)

I plan to go abroad for my higher education. If I like it there, I might think of settling there.

14. Are you prepared to move?

No, I am not prepared to move.

38. Hometown

1. What's (the name of) your hometown?

I belong to Phagwara, which a small but beautiful town between Jalandhar and Ludhiana.

2. Is it a big city or a small place?

It is a town with a population of about 1.5 lakhs. It is on the national highway.

3. Please describe your hometown a little.

My hometown is very beautiful. All facilities are available here. There are good educational facilities, good hospitals, good job opportunities and already good shopping center.

4. How long have you been living there?

I have been living there since my birth.

5. Do you like your hometown?

Yes, I love my hometown.

6. Do you like living there?

Yes, I like living there.

7. Would you say it's an interesting place?

Yes, I would say it is an interesting place. The shopping center is very nice. In fact it is called a shoppers paradise. There are many historical places. There are three Sikh temples.

8. What do you like (most) about your hometown?

I like everything about my hometown, but what I like the most is that it does on the main road and so it is well connected by roadways and railways

9. What's your favorite part of your hometown?

My favorite part of my hometown is a park, where I go every morning for my morning walk.

10. Is there anything you dislike about it?

As such there is nothing I dislike about my hometown, but yes, the drainage system could be improved. Whenever there is rainfall there is a lot of water logging on the roads.

11. Do you think you will continue living there for long time?

Yes, I think I would continue living there for a long time. I wish to go abroad for sometime for my higher education, but would definitely like to come back here.

12. Are there any tourist attractions in your hometown?

Yes, there are two Sikh temples, dedicated to the sixth guru of Sikhs. There is an ancient Shiva Temple and there is a famous hotel Haveli, which is very popular among the tourists.

13. Did your friends also grow up in the same place as you?

Yes, most of my school friends grew up in the same place.

14. Would you like to live there in the future?

Yes, I would like to live there in the future because it's a beautiful place.

39.

Watch

1. How often do you wear a watch?

I don't wear a watch very often. I check the time on my cellphone. I wear watches occasionally. OR I wear a watch every day, to check the time.

2. What was your first watch like?

My first watch was a basic children's watch. It was a gift from my parents on my 5th birthday. It was digital and was pink/black/blue in color.

3. What kinds of watches do you like to wear?

I like to wear watches that match my outfit and also on which, it is easy to check the time.

4. Do people still wear watches in your country?

Yes, people in my country still wear watches. There are many national and international brands available in my country.

40. Visitors

1. Do you often invite friends to visit your home?

Yes, I like to invite friends to visit my home. Sometimes we have get-togethers at home and sometimes when we have to study or make a project, I invite my friends over.

2. Do you like visitors coming to your home?

Yes, I like visitors coming to my home. Its good to have relatives and friends come over and we can spend quality time with each other.

3. Do people often visit you at your home?

Yes, people visit me at home quite often. We have an extended family system that we follow and a lot of my relatives live in the same city. Also, sometimes my friends and neighbors also visit us at home.

4. How often do visitors come to your home?

Visitors come to my home very often, in fact twice or thrice a week.

5. When do visitors come to your home?

When someone has to visit, they usually call ahead and come. There are no specific times when people visit us at home.

6. Do you prefer to have friends visit you, or relatives?

I like having both my friends and relatives visit me. These days everyone is busy on their routines and so, when anyone visits me, it's a good way to spend quality time with them.

7. What do you usually do together with your visitors?

When we have visitors over, we usually sit and chat, discuss the day's happenings or any social or national issues. Sometimes we share jokes and have a good laugh and all this happens usually over of a cup of tea or coffee and some snacks. Sometimes we also have visitors over for lunch or dinner.

8. When someone visits you, how do you usually show hospitality (or, entertain them)?

Hospitality towards visitors is in our culture. In India, guests are treated like God. We show our hospitality by making them feel comfortable and offering them drinks and snacks or food, depending on the time of the day.

41. Dream

1. Do you often have dreams at night?

Yes, I often have dreams at night. Sometimes I have very pleasant dreams, and sometimes I have bad dreams. But I'm not really superstitious about these dreams.

2. Have you had a bad dream before?

Yes, many times I have bad dreams. But I have never seen them turn into reality.

3. What was the strangest dream you have had?

The strangest dream I had was that I am going for my exam, and things are going wrong and I can't reach, and then I get up and feel so relieved that it was a dream.

4. What do you usually dream about?

I dream about weird things. Sometimes I am in Canada in my dreams and sometimes in America. My relatives have told me a lot about Canada and USA, and I keep picturing them in my dreams.

42. Colours

1. What colours do you like?

I like all colors but red is my favorite color.

2. What is the most popular colour in India?

India is a vast country. It is difficult to generalize one color as the most popular color. I think all colors are equally popular, but the three colors off a national flag are the most popular. Green stands for prosperity, saffron stands for sacrifice and white stands for peace.

3. Do you like to wear dark or bright colours?

I like to wear dark or bright colors in winters, but in summers I like to wear light shades.

4. Do colours affect your mood?

Yes, colors affect my mood. When I see bright colors I feel energetic, but light shades make me feel calm.

5. Did color matter to you when you were a child?

Yes, colour mattered to me when I was a child. My mother tells me I always wanted things in red colour. My school bag was always red and my clothes also had shades of red.

6. Does color matter when you buy things?

Yes, definitely. Colour is very important while shopping. I like my clothes in light pastel shades but household items like bed sheets and dinner sets in bright shades.

7. Which color you don't like to have in your home?

I like all colours but I wouldn't like grey on the walls of my house because I find grey to be a dull colour.

8. What is the difference between men's and women's preference on colours?

There are no gender differences nowadays. Both men and women wear on types of colors.

9. Have you ever seen a rainbow?

Yes, I have seen a rainbow many times. It looks very beautiful. Generally, it is seen in the rainy season. There are seven colors in the rainbow – violet, indigo, Blue, Green, yellow, Orange and red. I feel really happy when I see a rainbow. In Hindu mythology, it is called Indradhanush, or the bow of the Lord indra, the Lord of thunder and lightning.

43. Family

1. How often do you meet with your family?

I stay with my family. I meet my family members every day.

1. How do you spend the time with your family?

I spend time with family in many ways. We eat together, cook together, watch TV together and do many things together.

1. Do you want to live with your family in the future?

Yes, definitely. My family is my life Even though I go to some foreign country temporarily, I finally want to be with my family.

1. Are you close to all of your family members?

Yes, we are a very close-knit family.

1. How has your family influenced you?

My family has influenced me in many ways. We depend on each other for many things. We guide each other from time to time and we do many things together.

44. Friends

1. Do you have many friends?

Yes, I have many friends, but only a few close friends.

2. How often do you talk to your friends?

I talk to my friends every day. By best friend is also my neighbour. We are together most of the time.

3. How do you communicate with your friends?

I communicate face-to-face and also through cell phone and apps like Whatsapp.

4. What do you think makes people have a long friendship?

Mutual understanding makes people have a long friendship. If people can tolerate each other's shortcomings and be simple and straight forward, then friendships can be for a long time.

5. Does it make things easier in a friendship if you have similar interests?

Yes, definitely. With similar interests friends can spend time together and not get bored. They will also have similar topics for discussion. In a lasting friendship it is very essential that your likes and dislikes are similar.

6. How do people make friends now?

Now a days, people make friends through internet by joining social networking sites like face book, twitter and whatsapp.

7. Do you think we meet new people differently now than in the past?

Yes, definitely. Nowadays, we meet new people through internet by joining social networking sites like face book, twitter and whatsapp. Earlier, people had lots of free time and they made friends by meeting personally.

8. Is friendship (= are friends) important to you? (Why?/Why not?)

Yes, friends are very important for me. I can share all my feelings with them, and they understand me very well because they are mostly my age.

9. Do you prefer to spend time with friends or spend time alone? (Why?)

I prefer to spend time with my friends. I love their company and I enjoy with them.

10. What kind of people do you like to have as friends?

I like my friends to be honest, trustworthy, helpful and intelligent. I also like friends with a good sense of humor.

11. Do you like to spend time with friends? (Why?)

Yes, I like to spend time with friends because I enjoy their company. I like to go out with them for movies, for shopping and for walks.

12. What do you and your friends do together?

We study together, go for walks together, watch movies together and sometimes eat out together.

13. What do your friends think of you? (Do your friends think that you are a good friend? Why?)

I think my friends like me. We spend a lot of time together and they never seem bored. I am honest and straightforward with them. So I think they like me.

14. Are friends more important than family? (Why?)

Friends and family both are important. But, I think Family is definitely more important than friends. Friends can turn out to be fair-weather friends but family is always with you in your good times and bad times. It has been rightly said that in prosperity your friends know you, but in adversity you know your friends.

15. How do Indian people make friends? (= where, in what situations, e.g. at school & at work.)
Indian people make friends in schools, colleges, while travelling, during family get-togethers, during outings and in many other ways. Now days making online friends has also become very popular.

16. Do adults and children make friends in the same way?

Adults and children do not make friends in the same way. Children are very innocent and make friends from the heart. They don't judge a person before making friends. Adults, on the other hand, are very calculative. They make friends after judging whether that person could be helpful to them or not.

45. Advertisement

1. Are there many advertisements in your country?

Yes, there are too many advertisements in our daily lives. In fact advertising has become an industry. It has become the backbone of many economies of the world. Ads are ubiquitous nowadays. We see ads on TV, newspapers, hoardings and flyers. We also get ads through the radio, cell phone and the Internet.

2. Why do you think there are so many advertisements now?

There are so many advertisements because there are many products, and the manufacturing companies are competing with each other. They have to advertise to stay in the race. So we have an advertisement for almost each and every product that is available.

3. What are the various places where we see advertisements?

Advertisements are all around us. We have advertisements in newspapers, magazines, on TV, on radio and on the Internet.

4. How do you feel about advertisements?

I feel that advertisements are a necessity. Apart from telling us about products they are also telling us about the working of these products. Ads also touch social issues. However, I also feel that ads are very disturbing at times.

5. Do you like advertisements?

Yes, I like advertisements. I think they are very informative and keep us updated about the latest products and offers.

6. What kind of advertisement do you like the most?

I like adverts that have a touch of humor. I also like advertisements that touch social issues.

makkarIELTS

46. Art

1. Do you like art?

Yes, I like art. Art gives meaning to life. Art is what differentiates us from animals. I like all sorts of art. I like drawing and painting. I also liked performing arts like music and dance.

2. Do you think art classes are necessary? {Why?}

Yes, I think art classes are very necessary. Art brings out peoples creativity. Art preserves our culture and tradition.

3. How do you think art classes affect children's development?

Art classes affect children's development in many ways. Art brings out the hidden creativity of children. Art is a form of communication. People can convey their feelings through their paintings and through their songs.

4. What kind of paintings do Indian people like?

Indian people like different kinds of paintings. It is a matter of personal choice. Some people like portraits, some like paintings of landscapes, some like the traditional forms of painting and some like the modern art forms.

5. What can you learn from western paintings?

We can learn many things from western paintings, in fact from any form of art from anywhere. Sometimes it is related to a culture, sometimes it maybe someone's expression of their perspective, sometimes it's a social message and we can also learn about the types of material (canvas, paints, etc.) used to create that work of art.

6. What benefits can you get from painting as a hobby?

Painting as a hobby can bring out your hidden talent. Painting can relax you. You can even sell your paintings and earn money. You can also gift your painting to someone you love.

47. Bags

1. Do you like bags?

Yes, I like bags. I have different bags for different occasions. I carry a backpack to my school/college/classes, as I can easily carry my books in it. I have special bags for formal occasions, shopping and everyday use.

2. What types of bags do you like?

I like bags that are easy to carry, like backpacks, sling bags and totes, and I can use such bags to easily accommodate the things I need. I also like bags that have a few compartments, so that I can keep my things organized. m a kkar IELTS

3. Do you usually carry a bag (when you go out)?

Yes, I usually carry a bag when I go out, however, the type of bags I use for different occasions vary.

4. What types of bags do you use (in your everyday life)?

1. (Similar to above) Do you have different bags for different occasions (or, different purposes)?

Yes, I have different bags for different occasions. I use a backpack when I go for my classes, for formal occasions I have formal bags, for shopping I use totes and sometimes I use a sling bag when I don't have to shop and the occasion is not formal.

5. What do you put in these bags?

For my classes or when I go to school/college I usually carry books and stationary in my bag. When going for shopping I carry my wallet, cellphone, and a bottle of water and when travelling I also put medicines and a book or a magazine in my bag. On formal occasions I carry only my wallet and my cellphone.

6. What sorts of bags do women like to buy?

I don't think it can be generalized, as it depends on the individual choice of the women. Some women like big bags and some like smaller ones, some always use a sling bag and some like a particular color or material of bags. Some women also choose bags from a particular brand

48. Books

1. How often do you read?

I like to read quite often. I read magazines and newspapers and my textbooks. Apart from that I have read a few novels by Amrita Pritam. I have read her Pinjar, which means skeleton.

2. Do you have many books at home?

No, I do not have any books at home. I only have my textbooks at home.

3. Do Indian people do enough reading?

Yes, Indian people do a lot of reading. They read magazines, newspapers, fiction and nonfiction such as biographies and autobiographies.

4. Do Indian people like to read?

(similar to above)

5. What kind of people like reading and what kind of people don't like reading very much?

People who are literate like to read. Many people don't like reading because they don't have interest in reading.

6. What type of books children read nowadays?

Nowadays, generally speaking, the reading habit of the children is on the decline. Whatever books they read are based on fantasy, fiction and supernatural characters like Barbie, superman and shaktiman.

50 years ago – Children read a lot. They read moral and spiritual books. They read animal stories. After 50 years – I do not think they will do any reading. All the time will be spent in front of computers.

7. Do you think children have lost their interest in stories?

No, I don't think that children have lost their interest in stories. However, the stories they read today are very different from the past.

8.

1. Can story books be an ideal gift for children?

Yes, definitely! Story books can be an ideal gift for children. They can help the child imagine the characters in the mind which is the first step to creativity. Another important benefit is that we can impart the knowledge of culture, tradition, moral values and religion in the mind of the child. This forms the basis of the child's personality. Finally, story books enhance the curiosity of the child and enhance their mental growth.

9. What can be done to encourage the habit of reading among children?

A lot can be done to encourage the habit of reading among children. The first and foremost step would be to make books available. There should be good libraries in the schools as well as in neighbourhoods. Story telling competitions could be organised. If children have to take part in these competitions, then naturally, they would be encouraged to read books. Finally, books could be made more interesting by adding graphics.

10. How does reading help a child?

Reading helps to improve concentration. It also helps to improve general knowledge. It also improves the language skills and satisfies the curiosity of children on various things.

11. What sort of books can be suggested to children to read?

Children should be encouraged to read religious and historical books. They should also read biographies and autobiographies of famous people so that they get motivation from them. They should also be encouraged to read books on science and technology. However, these books should be made very interesting by adding pictures. Ma kkar IELTS

12. How much should a child read every day?

A child should read half to one hour daily. I think that would be enough considering that they have to go to school and do their homework as well.

13. What is the difference between the books sold in the past and the books sold nowadays?

In the past, books related to culture, tradition, religion and history were sold. Nowadays, books are mostly based on fiction and fantasy.

49. Celebrity

1. Who is your favorite celebrity in India?

My favorite celebrity in India is Amir Khan. He's an actor par excellence. Recently I saw his movie Dangal, which I liked very much.

2. Do you like any foreign celebrities?

Yes, I like some cricketers of Australia and South Africa.

3. Would you want to be a celebrity in the future?

No, I would not want to be a celebrity in the future. I am happy with the quiet and peaceful life of a commoner.

4. Do you think we should respect famous people's privacy?

Yes, we should respect famous people's privacy. They have a right to their privacy. It can affect their performance if anyone invades their private life. Makkar IELTS

5. How do celebrities influence their fans in India?

Celebrities are role models for their fans. People like to follow their celebrity, and do what they do.

50. Chocolate

1. How often do you eat chocolate?

I do not eat chocolate very often. I eat chocolate once or twice a month. Usually I like dark chocolate, which is not very sweet.

2. What's your favorite flavor?

My favorite flavor is Cadbury's dark delight.

3. Is chocolate expensive in India?

Yes chocolate is expensive in India, especially the chocolate of foreign brands, which is available here.

4. When was the first time you ate chocolate?

I don't remember exactly, but I have been eating chocolate since I was very small.

5. Is chocolate popular in India?

Yes, chocolate is very popular in India. We can get all varieties of Indian and imported chocolate.

51. Outdoor activities

1. What do you do in your spare time?

I do many things in my spare time. I watch TV, listen music and do a little bit of gardening.

2. Do you like outdoor activities?

Yes, I like outdoor activities. I go for walks in the morning. I play badminton at times and I also do some gardening.

3. What outdoor activities do you (most) like to do?

(same as above)

4. How often do you do that?

I do these activities almost everyday.

5. What outdoor sports do you like? (Why?)

I like many outdoor sports such as cricket, hockey and football, but I play only badminton.

6. How much time do you spend outdoors every week?

I spend about 30 to 40 hours outdoors every week.

7. How often do you do outdoor activities?

I do these outdoor activities very often, almost everyday.

8. What (types of) outdoor activities are popular in your country?

India is a diverse country. All types of outdoor activities are popular. But, I think cricket is the most popular outdoor sports.

52. Photography

1. Do you like to take photographs? (Why?)

Yes, I like taking photographs. Photographs are the memories of good times and special events. We can capture special moments, interesting things or beautiful sceneries through pictures. They are reminders of good times.

2. Do you prefer to take photos yourself or to have other people take photos? (Why?)

I prefer taking photos myself, as everyone has a different way of looking at things. Another person may not like, what I find interesting.

3. How long have you liked taking photographs?

I have liked taking photographs since I was a child. We used to take our camera to all our vacations and I used to be very fascinated with it. Now I mostly use my cellphone to take pictures.

4. How (why) did you become interested in photography?

I became interested in photography because my father was very fond of taking pictures and he always had a good camera. We used to take a camera to all our vacations and take pictures.

5. How often do you take photographs?

I take photographs very often, in fact almost everyday.

6. In what situations do you take photographs?

I take photographs in many situations. Sometimes its during friends or family get-togethers, sometimes it is a beautiful scenery, like of the sky or the sunset or when I travel to another city, I take pictures and on many more such situations.

7. What kind of photos do you like to take? (Why?)

I like to take photos of different things. Sometimes it is a beautiful scene, which can be of the clouds, sky, sunrise, sunset and so on. Sometimes I take pictures of plants and animals. I also like to capture the different expressions on people's faces.

8. Do you prefer to take pictures of people or of scenery?

I do not prefer one to the other. I like taking pictures of various things, sometimes it's scenery and sometimes I like capturing a person's expressions.

9. Who do you take photos of?

I take photos of family, relatives, friends, my dogs, other animals, etc.

10. How do you keep your photos?

I save pictures mostly in online albums, like Google photos. Sometimes, I get them printed also.

11. Do you keep your photographs on your computer?

Yes, I keep my photographs on the computer. I always backup my phone photos onto the computer.

12. Are there any photos on the walls of your home?

Yes, there are photos on the walls of my home. We have pictures of all special family events, like birthdays and weddings and also of all of us growing up and at different stages of our lives.

13. Do you frame (or have you framed) any of your photos? (If yes, which? & why?)

Yes, I have a family photo framed. It is from my sister's wedding. All five members of my family are there in this picture together and everyone is looking cheerful and happy. It is one of my favorite photographs.

14. Do you prefer to send postcards to people or to send photos that you took yourself? (Why?)

I prefer to send photographs I took myself, as they are a way to share your experiences with your near and dear ones and letting them know that you are thinking of them.

53. Television and Radio

1. What kind of entertainment do you prefer, TV or radio? (Why?)

I pay for TV to radio because TV is both audio as well as visual. I listen to radio only while traveling.

2. How are radio programs and television programs different?

While listening to radio you can do other things such as cooking and driving. This is not possible while watching TV. Radio programs are cheaper as you do not have to subscribe to radio channels. Watching television is costlier in comparison. Radio programs have only the audio component whereas TV is audio as well as visual.

3. What programs do you like to watch/listen to?

I like to watch sitcoms like comedy night with Kapil. I also watch some daily soaps, some sports channels and news programs.

OR

I listen radio Mirchi and other such radio channels from where I can listen to the latest songs.

4. When do you watch TV/listen to the radio?

I watch TV mostly in the evenings. At that time we all family members sit together and watch some sitcoms or news channels.

I listen to radio only when I'm traveling with my parents in our car.

5. In India, has television/radio changed much in recent years?

Television has changed a lot in the recent years. Many new channels and programs have been added. High-definition TV has become very popular. You can also watch some TV shows of other countries almost at the same time.

In the radio also many new channels have been added. So there is an improvement in both TV and radio.

6. How do you think TV/radio broadcasts in India could be improved?

Some new shows on education could be added. Otherwise I'm quite happy with the TV programs and the radio broadcasts.

7. Do you prefer TV news or news on the radio? (Why?)

I prefer news on TV to news on radio. This is because TV has both the audio as well as a visual component.

54. Teacher (More questions with sample answers in the end)

1. What kind of teachers do you like best?

I like teachers who are friendly and have patience; who do not get mad at me when I don't understand anything. I like teachers who have depth of knowledge of the subject, and who have good communication skills to teach well.

2. Who was your favorite teacher when you were young?

When I was young Mrs. Promilla was my favorite teacher. She used to teach me maths. I remember I used to be very weak at Maths, but Mrs. Promilla taught us so well that Maths became my favorite subject.

3. Would you want to be a teacher in the future?

Yes, I would definitely want to be a teacher in the future. I think I have the patience. Moreover, teaching is a very lucrative profession nowadays.

4. Have you ever had bad teachers before?

No, I have never had bad teachers in my life. All my teachers have been very nice.

55. Newspapers

1. Do you often read newspapers?

Yes, I often read newspapers. I read the newspaper every day. I come to know what is happening around me and in the world.

2. Which do you prefer reading, magazines or newspapers?

I prefer reading newspapers because I like to know what is happening around me.

3. What kinds of (types of) newspapers (or magazines) do you usually read?

My father has subscribed to the Tribune. So I read that daily. It is a National newspaper, but has a maximum circulation in Punjab.

4. How old were you when you first started to read newspapers?

I remember I was 10 years old when I started reading the newspaper. I started from the sports section.

5. Do you think it's important to read newspapers? (Why?/Why not?)

It is very important to read newspapers. We feel connected with the whole world.

6. Why do (you think) people read newspapers?

People read newspapers to know what is happening around them. They also read newspapers for the international news. They also read newspapers for the employment advertisements and matrimonial.

7. What different types of newspaper are there in India?

There are broadsheets and tabloids. There are newspapers in English, Hindi, Punjabi and other regional languages.

8. Do you care about the news?

Yes, I care about the news. I think news is very important. We should be aware of what is happening around us and in the whole world.

9. Is the news important (to you)?
(same as above)

10. What kinds of news do Indian people read in newspapers?
Indian people like to read all types of news. They read local news, National news, International news, Sports news and many other news.

11. Do you prefer to read about domestic (or local) news or international news? (Why?)
I like to read domestic news as well as international news.

12. What are some methods that newspapers use to attract readers?
Some newspapers use colourful graphics. Some use very bold headlines. Some newspapers add puzzles like Sudoku and crossword puzzles to attract readers.

13. What influence do you think newspapers have on society?
Newspapers have a lot of effect on society. They shape people's opinions. Through letters to the editor they are a link between the government and people. They also entertain us.

14. Do you think the Internet is a good way to get news?
Yes, the Internet is a really good way to get the news nowadays. People subscribe to the e-newspapers. There are many apps off the TV News channels, which help the people to be updated all the time.

56. Mirrors

1. How often do you look at yourself in the mirror everyday
I look at the mirror at least once a day when I go out for my work. Apart from that whenever I get a chance I flatter myself by looking at the mirror. I think if you are a confident person, looking at the mirror always boosts your confidence

2. Have you ever bought mirrors?
Yes, I bought a beautiful mirror when I went to Jodhpur last month, it has a nice wooden frame and a clear mirror to look at. It also has carving on the frame

3. Would you use Mirrors to decorate rooms?
Yes I would like to use Mirrors to decorate the rooms. Mirrors add space to the room and also enhance the lighting effect. My interior decorator friend also recommended it for my study room recently.

4. Do you check yourself when you decide to buy a mirror?
Yes, I check for any defects or flaws in the reflection, when buying a mirror. I also check for any physical damage, like cracks or den

57. Robots

1. Do you like robots?

Yes I like robots as they can do so much for you these days. There are simple robots to clean the houses and sophisticated ones to perform surgeries.

2. What kind of robot would you like to have

Recently I have heard about a robot that cleans your room I would like to process one. It is like an automatic vacuum cleaner that picks up the dirt from all the looks and corners

3. Will robots change society significantly?

Yes, robots will changes in society. In fact they have already done so, most of the jobs that were done manually earlier are performed with the help of robotics and with more precision.

No I don't think robot will change the society it will only changed the way we work

58. Gifts

1. What is the importance of gifts?

Gifts are gestures of love. They strengthen bonds of friendship. Gifts make the recipient feel special.

2. Is there any pressure on us to buy presents?

As such, there is no pressure on us to buy presents. But sometimes when we receive costly presents then there is a pressure to reciprocate in the same way. Then it may cause pressure. I believe that gifts should be just gestures of love. Too costly gifts should not be there.

Nowadays, we belong to a consumerist society. There are so many choices of gifts. This may seem good to some, but I often get confused when it comes to selecting a gift.

3. How often do you buy others gifts?

I buy gifts very often. I buy gifts for my friends and siblings, but I don't buy expensive gifts. I am not earning yet. So, my budget is restricted to my pocket money only.

4. Do you like to send expensive gifts?

No, I don't buy expensive gifts. I am not earning yet. So, my budget is restricted to my pocket money only.

5. What kinds of gifts are popular in your country?

All sorts of gifts are popular in my country. People buy gifts according to their choice and pocket.

6. Why do people send gifts?

Gifts are tokens of love. They give happiness to the giver and receiv

59. Shoes

1. How often do you buy shoes?

For me comfort of shoes is more important than the looks, so whenever I find a pair of shoes that are very comfortable I don't miss the chance to buy .As a matter of fact I end up buying a pair of shoes every month.

2. Have you ever bought shoes online?

Yes, online shopping these days offers a wider range of products, than conventional shopping in the stores. So I prefer to buy shoes online these days. I just bought a pair yesterday.

3. Do you know anyone who likes to buy a lot of shoes?

Yes I have come across many people who like to buy a lot of shoes. My sister, my aunt ,my mother all of them have a good collection of Shoes in all colours .

4. What's your favourite type of shoes?

As I just mentioned my favourite type of pair of shoe is the one that offers comfort rather than good looks only. I like shoes that are simple in design and polishable.

60. Forget things

1. What kinds of things do you have to bring when you go out?

When you go out you should have your purse with some money, an ID card and your cell phone.

2. Did you ever forget to bring something?

Yes, once I had to go to Ludhiana by bus. I forgot my wallet at home. Fortunately, I knew someone in the bus, who helped me. Otherwise, I would have had to get down midway.

3. How do you remind yourself?

I have become very forgetful. I try to repeat things in my mind and sometimes I set reminders on my cell phone.

4. Do you carry different things in the morning and in the evening?

It depends on where I have to go. In the morning, it is generally to school or college. So, I carry my bag and books. In the evening, I may have to go shopping. So, I carry my purse and shopping bag.

61. Indoor games

9. Do you play any indoor games?

Yes, I play carom board and cards with my siblings and parents.

10. Do you prefer to play indoor games or outdoor games?

It depends on the weather outside. In hot summer afternoons, I play indoor games. But, when the weather is good, I play cricket and badminton outside with my friends.

11. What indoor games did you play when you were a child?

I played carom board, ludo and snakes and ladders as a child.

12. Is there any particular indoor game that you liked (when you were a child)?

I liked ludo and snakes and ladders.

13. What sorts of indoor games do children play now?

Nowadays, children are of the digital era. They play electronic games on the computer.

14. Do you play video games?

Yes, I play Mario and tetris sometimes on my phone.

15. What kinds of video games do you like to play?

I play Mario and tetris only. Sometimes I feel I have wasted a lot of time on these two games.

16. Is it good for young people to play video games?

Yes, video games are good, but only if played in a limit. These introduce children to computer technology, and teach strategy building skills.

62.

City Life

1. Do you live in the city or the countryside? (countryside = village)

I live in the countryside. (----Then go about talking about your village)

I live in the city. (----Then go about talking about your city)

2. Is it good for young people to grow up in the city?

Yes, it is good for young people to grow up in the cities because cities provide many facilities. There are good education facilities, recreational (entertainment) facilities, and health facilities. There are also good job opportunities in cities.

3. Is your city/village a good place for young people to grow up?

Yes, my village is a good place for young people to grow up. First, it is very near to the city. It is as good as being in the suburbs of the city. We can enjoy all the facilities of the city as well as the clean and pollution free atmosphere of the village.

OR

Yes, my city is a good place for young people to grow up. There are good education facilities, recreational (entertainment) facilities, and health facilities. There are also good job opportunities in my city.

4. Have you ever been to the seaside?

No, I have never been to the seaside. My cousin went to Goa last year. He told me that beaches are fun places. I would like to go there whenever I get a chance.

OR

Yes, I have been to the seaside once. I went to visit relatives in Mumbai. They took us to the Juhu Beach

5. Do you often eat out (go to restaurants)?

I eat out very often, in fact two or three times a month.

6. What food do you like?

I like traditional Punjabi food, such as dal roti. I also like Chinese Manchurian and cheese chilly. I love eating Italian pizza and pasta.

63. Foreign language

1. Why do you think it is important to learn a foreign language?

It is important to learn a foreign language because it helps you connect with more people. As it is, today we do not belong to a big planet Earth; we belong to a small global village and to survive in this global village, it is necessary to be multilingual. For example, English is spoken in 86 countries. If you know English you can communicate with people of 86 countries.

2. How is it helpful to you to speak a foreign language?

I know English which is a foreign language. It is very helpful for me. Knowledge of English makes me feel more confident as it increases my communication skills and also it helps me in surfing the net because most websites are written in English.

3. What is the most difficult part of learning a foreign language for you?

I find some pronunciations very confusing at times. For example bough is pronounced 'bo' whereas tough is 'tuff'.

Sometimes the spellings which have silent words also confuse me. For instance 'b' is silent in doubt and debt.

4. What is the best way to memorize new words?

The best way is to start using them in daily life so that they become part of your natural spoken English.

5. Is it better to learn a new word from translation or by definition?

I think both ways are equally good. Sometimes some words are learnt best by translation and some by definition.

6. Why don't some people know the language of the society they live in?

This is perhaps because they live in their own shell and don't intermingle with those people.

7. What do you think of children learning a foreign language?

I think children should learn a foreign language. It is very easy for children to learn a foreign language as they are very receptive and they are not hesitant about making mistakes. They also have a benefit of not knowing any other language too well, to make comparisons and assumptions about the difficulty of language learning. In this era of globalization, knowledge of a foreign language is very beneficial for a better career and a brighter future. It opens more avenues for the students for higher education and good jobs.

8. Why are some language classes boring?

Some language classes are boring because of the teaching methods used. If there are no interactive and fun activities involved in teaching a language and only textbook teaching methods are followed, students become bored easily. Incorporating technology in classrooms, keeps the students interested in learning and they learn it easily. For example, there should be audio-visual means used.

9. Some students hate to learn foreign languages, what can teachers do to develop their interest?

Some students hate to learn a foreign language mainly due to lack of interest and uninteresting teaching methods used. Teachers play an important role in developing students' interest. Interactive and fun activities should be included to keep the children involved and interested in learning. If students are taught only from text books and there is a pressure of examination, it leads to students becoming bored or disliking language classes. Teachers should also use contexts and examples to which the students can relate in their day-to-day life. If they understand how the language can help and benefit them, students would be motivated to learn that language.

10. Some people travel for learning a foreign language, what do you think?

I think that traveling is a very good way to learn a foreign language. It is true that the more we use a language, the better we get at it. So, if travel to a country/region where that language is used, we will interact more with the local people in that language and learn its nuances better. Also, language is related to the culture. If we travel, we learn more about the culture and can learn the language better.

11. What's the best way to learn a foreign language?

I think the best way to learn a foreign language in a classroom environment, from a teacher who has in-depth knowledge of that language. The teacher should preferably be a native speaker of that language or should have a high proficiency level in that language. It is very important to incorporate technology and audio-visual methods to teach that language. Also, travelling to that country/region where the language is spoken is also a good way to learn it. These days learning a language through videos and online classes has become very popular, as the students get a chance to interact with the teachers and also with native speakers of that language, through the internet. There are many apps also available, which can be downloaded on smartphones, which help learning a foreign language in a fun and interactive way. For example, the Duolingo app.

12. Why can some people learn languages fast while others learn slowly?

Some people learn language faster than some others because of the teaching methods used to teach them. Interacting more with the native speakers also helps with learning a language better and faster. Also, there may be a motivating factor, like a job that requires them to learn that language, which makes people learn a language faster than others, who don't have any motivation behind learning a language.

13. Does one's age affect their language learning?

Yes, I think age affects language learning. I think the learning curve goes down with increasing age. Also, at an older age, people try and compare the new language they are learning with the language they already know. That may cause a hindrance in the learning of a language. People also become more hesitant about making mistakes and feel more embarrassed, at a later age, as compared to young learners.

Advantages for children to learn languages – Why it is good to learn languages at younger age

1. When children learn multiple languages at a younger age, they develop a lifelong love of communicating with others.
2. It is much easier to learn foreign language when young. At a later age it becomes harder to become fluent.
3. Learning a foreign language helps a child's mind develop. Such children do better in other subjects. It helps their intellect to develop more.
4. Learning a foreign language helps children to expand their knowledge of the world. They want to know about other people and other countries. They would want to understand them instead of being afraid of them.

Advantages for the adult learner of a foreign language

He has his own language to compare with the second language. So new terms or concepts are easily understood.

They have a strong motivation to learn a new language especially if it is connected to an employment opportunity.

Most adult learners have participated in study earlier, so they know what method of learning works best for them.

64. Birds**1. How do you feel about birds? (Why do you feel that way?)**

I feel that birds are very special. They are beautiful creations of God. They add diversity to nature.

2. How do Indian people feel about birds?

India is a diverse country. Everyone has different feelings. Some love birds, and keep them as pets. Others just admire them flying in the sky. Some even eat birds.

3. Are there many birds near your home?

Yes, there are birds near my home. I can see pigeons, crows, sparrows and even the cuckoo bird occasionally.

4. Have you seen many different kinds of birds? (near your home)

Yes, I have seen many different birds. Apart from the birds I see routinely around my house, I have seen peacocks in my neighbouring village. I have also seen some rare birds, in the Chhattbir zoo. There were different varieties of parrots and the ostrich and emu over there.

1. Do any birds have any particular significance in India? For example, does India have a national bird?

Yes, peacock is our national bird. It is a beautiful bird. The male looks very beautiful with its plumes spread out.

1. Do you think birds should be protected? (Why? / Why not? How can they be protected?)

Yes, definitely. They are beautiful creations of nature. They add diversity to our environment. Apart from that, they are the best pollinators. Also, birds eat insects. That is why crops are protected. They are part of our ecological chain. We all know that if any link of our ecological chain is not there, then the whole ecology can collapse.

Birds can be protected by having strict laws against catching and selling birds. The NGOs like SPCA, which means Society for prevention of cruelty to animals, and the PFA, which means people for animals can also help in this matter.

5. Do Indian people like raising (keeping) pet birds?

Yes, they do. Some people keep birds as pets. They keep colourful parrots and pigeons as pets.

6. Have you ever raised (kept) a pet bird?

No, I have never raised a pet bird. There is a lot of work involved.

65. Boats

1. Do you often travel by boat?

No, I don't often travel by boat. I don't live in the coastal area and where I live people do not travel by boat. Boating is done only in places with water such as the Sukhna Lake.

2. Have you ever been on a boat while you were on holidays (on vacation)?

No, I have never traveled to a coastal area for holiday. I never got a chance.

3. (Similar to above) Have you ever been on a boat tour while you were on holidays? (Same question as above. Can be answered differently)

No, I have never been on a boat tour, but yes, I did boating once then I went to Chandigarh to visit my relatives. They took me to the Sukhna Lake.

4. Would you like to go on a boat tour? (Why?/Why not?)

Yes, I would definitely like to go on a boat tour. I think it would be great fun. My relatives live in USA. They told me that there's a cruise to Alaska. One day I would love to do that cruise.

5. (Similar to above) Would you like to have a holiday on a boat?

6. Where in your country do people most often use boats? (or, travel by boat)
India has a long coastline. The coastline is more than 7000 km. People living near the coast use boats very often.

7. Do many people in your country own their own boat?
Maybe people living near the shores have their own boats, but people living off shore do not have their own boats.

8. Would you like to buy a boat?
No, I would not like to buy a boat. I think it would be a waste of money.

1. If you had your own boat, what would you do with it?
If I had my own boat, I would buy a house near the beach and do boating everyday.

66. Relatives

1. Do you often visit your relatives?
No, I don't often visit relatives. I visit them once or twice in six months.

2. What do you do when visit them?
Whenever we visit relatives, we have lots of fun. We visit some historical places, eat out, watch movies and do lots of other activities.

3. Do you prefer to spend time with your relatives, or your friends?
I prefer to spend time with my friends. I like the company very much. We have lots of fun together.

4. (Possibly the question above is this) Do you prefer visiting your relatives, or your friends?

5. (Similar to above) Who is the more important to you, your relatives / your family, or your friends?

Both are important for me, but my friends are more important than my relatives. Of course, my immediate family is more important than friends.

67. Shopping

1. Do you like (going) shopping? (Why?/Why not?)
Yes, I love going shopping. I love doing window shopping. I come to know about the latest trends on fashions going on. I feel like buying so many things, but I'm not earning yet, and so my pocket doesn't allow me to buy everything.

2. What do you think is the most difficult (or, unpleasant) part about shopping?

The most difficult part about shopping for me is selecting things. The markets today are flooded with choices. I find it very confusing. I also don't like to go to the shops, which are not fixed price shops. I hate bargaining.

3. Is there anything you don't like (or, dislike) about shopping?
I don't like bargaining. That is why I generally go to fixed-price shops.

4. What don't you like about shopping?

5. Do you prefer shopping alone or with others?
I do not like to go shopping alone. The market is flooded with choices, and I find it very confusing to select things on my own.

6. Who do you (usually) go shopping with?
I usually go shopping with my mother. Sometimes I go with my friends.

7. Do you prefer to go shopping with family members or with friends?
It depends on what I have to buy. If I have to buy costly things then I like to go with my family, but for stationery items and other small things I go with friends.

8. What do you usually buy when you go shopping?
I buy clothes, shoes, cosmetics, stationery items and many other such things when I go shopping. Sometimes I go with my mother to do the grocery and buy vegetables.

68.

Sports

1. Are you interested in sport?

Yes, I am interested in sports. I like watching cricket and hockey on TV. Sometimes I play badminton with my brother, on the terrace of our house.

2. (Similar to above) Do you like sport?

3. What sports do you like? (Why?)
I like cricket, hockey, badminton and many other sports. I like watching these on TV. But I play only badminton.

4. Do most people in your country like sport?
Yes most people in my country like sport. Cricket is the most popular sport. People also like hockey and football.

5. (Similar to above) What sports do people in your country like to play?
India is a diverse country. People like to play all types of sports, but cricket is the most popular sport.

6. What benefits do you think sport can bring us?

Playing sport and bring us many benefits. By playing competitive sports, we learn competition, and by paying team sports we learn cooperation.

69. Daily routine

1. Do you like to plan what you will do each day? (Why?/Why not?)

Yes, I like to plan what I do each day. If I do not plan I tend to procrastinate and then all my work piles up and I start getting stressed.

2. Please describe your typical daily routine.

I get up at around six in the morning. Then I freshen up and go for a walk. I walk for around 5 km every day. If for some reason I do not go for a walk, then I feel something is missing from my life. After coming home I help my mother in household chores. Then I go to school/college. In the evening, I hang out with my friends for about an hour or so. Then I study for sometime. We are family members have dinner at around eight. We all watch TV together for about an hour. I go to bed at around 10.

3. What's your favourite time of the day? (Why? What do you do at that time?)

My favorite time of the day is evening time. We are family members have dinner together. We share our day's happenings with each other. We watch TV together. Sometimes we go for walk after dinner. So this is my favorite time of the day.

4. What do you usually do at this time of day?

(same as above)

5. Do you usually do the same things at the same time each day?

No, my timetable is not that fixed. Dinner time is more or less fixed. Sometimes I go to bed late, if I have to complete an assignment or prepare for some test.

6. How do you plan (organize) your study time?

I plan my study time very meticulously. I'm usually very diligent and try to study for 2-3 hours on school days, and 5 to 6 hours on weekends.

7. Do you ever (or, do you often) change these plans?

Yes many times, I have to change my plans. Sometimes there are guests at home and I have to help my mother. Then my timetable gets disturbed, but I usually make it up the next day by studying more.

70. People's ages

1. What do you think is the most important age in a person's life? (Why?)

(Similar to above) In India, what's the most important age in people's lives?

I think the most important age is eighteen in India. At this age adulthood starts and with it a lot of legal rights, like the right to vote, legally obtain a driving license for four wheelers, making independent financial decisions and many more.

2. Are birthdays important in Indian culture?

(Similar to above) Do people in India celebrate birthdays?

Yes, birthdays are important in the Indian culture. Birthdays are celebrated but in different ways by different people. Sometimes it's a party with the relatives and friends, sometimes people celebrate with only their family and eat out and sometimes it's a movie and a meal with friends.

3. What birthday is most important in Indian culture? *

The most important birthday in the Indian culture is the 18th one. (rest can be the same as in the answer to Ques.1).

4. What age in life is the most difficult? (Why?)

Every age has its own challenges and joys. I don't think that we can call any particular age the most difficult. Teenage years may be a little challenging, as in those years of adolescence children undergo both physical and hormonal changes, which may be a little difficult to deal with. They are neither children nor adults at that age.

71. Punctuality

1. Do you wear a watch?

(Similar to above) Do you think everyone should wear a watch?

Yes, I wear a watch and I think that everyone should wear one too, or keep a check on the time. These days please check time on their cell phones, however, the point is to be on time and not waste time.

2. In your country is it important to be on time (= be punctual)? (e.g., for meetings, work, classes)

Yes, it is very important to be on time to meetings, classes or for work. Time is valued a lot in India, as unlike money, time once gone doesn't come back.

3. Do you like to be on time?

(Similar to above) Is being on time important to you?

Yes, being on time is extremely important to me. I ensure that I am never late for my classes and other appointments and meetings. I understand that time is much more important than any other material thing or money.

4. How do you feel when others are late?

When others are late occasionally, it maybe due to a genuine problem, however, if someone is late very often, then it's definitely a habit that I do not appreciate or like.

5. How do you remind yourself to be on time?

I usually remember the appointments and meetings, but sometimes I set reminders on my phone to be on time.

6. Why are some people always late?

Some people are always late because they do not plan well and are not good at time management. They may also not value time.

7. Do you think it's important to be punctual?

I think it's very important to be punctual. It saves our time and the other person's time also. Time is the most precious commodity.

8. What will you do if you are waiting for someone?

If I am waiting for someone, I'll probably pass time by playing games on my phone or reading the news or chatting with my friends.

9. Do you think people these days are as punctual as they were in the past?

I think people are as punctual these days, as they were in the past. However, sometimes due to the traffic situation of today, despite wanting to be punctual, people are sometimes not able to reach on time for their work, meetings, appointments etc

72. Names

1. Does your name have any special meaning?

Yes, my name has a special meaning. My name is Kiran. It means a ray of light. My name is very significant for me. It has been my identity for the last 56 years. It is a gift given to me by my parents. It brings out positive feelings from within me. I am proud of my name.

2. Is your surname very common in India?

My surname is Makkar. I think it is very common. I know many people with this surname.

3. Do you like your name?

Yes, I love my name. It is my identity. It is the meaningful name. It is my parents gift to me.

4. Would you like to change your name?

No, I would never like to change my name. I love my name as it is.

5. Do people in India ever change their names?

Yes, sometimes people change their name. Sometimes, when a girl gets married, her in-laws give her a new name and start calling her by that name. However, it is a very cumbersome process to change one's name in papers.

6. What name do people at home (your family members) call you?

My nickname is Mohini. At home everyone calls me by that name.

73. Birthdays

1. How do children celebrate birthdays in your country?

Children celebrate birthdays in different ways. Some children invite friends and cut the cake. Older children take their friends out for a party. Some people celebrate by donating for charity.

2. How did you celebrate your last birthday?

I took my friends out for dinner at Rangla Punjab, a famous restaurant in the suburbs of my hometown.

3. What kinds of birthday gifts do you like to receive?

I like to receive clothes, books, flowers as gifts. I take gifts as gestures of love. So I happily accept anything that anybody brings for me.

4. Is there a difference between the way you celebrated your birthday in the past and the present?

When I was younger, my mother used to make snacks at home and bake a cake. I used to invite my friends, but now I prefer to take them out for lunch or dinner.

74. Computer

1. Do you use computer very much?

Yes, I use computers a lot. I have a laptop I use for my studies, to stay connected to my friends and relatives living far away, to research on various topics, for entertainment I watch movies and play games.

2. When do you use a computer?

I use the computer everyday at home, usually in the evenings and after dinner. I use it to research for my assignments and to check my emails, check Facebook updates and post messages and sometimes I use it to watch movies or play games.

3. What do you use computer for?

I use it to research for my assignments and to check my emails, check Facebook updates and post messages and sometimes I use it to watch movies or play games.

4. What was your impression when you used a computer the first time?

I remember the day when I used the computer the first time. I was in class 6 at that time. I vividly remember how fascinated I was with the computer.

5. How did you learn to use a computer?

I learned to use a computer through school lessons. Later I got my own personal desktop at home and I learned a little more by using it more at home. Now I have a laptop that I use regularly.

6. Have computers changed your life in anyway (if yes, How?)?

Yes, definitely. Computers have changed my life. I am well connected with all my friends and relatives, irrespective of which part of the world they are in. It has made the research work for my assignments very convenient. I think it's a very good source of entertainment and with the Internet it is a boon for the humankind. Many everyday tasks can be done in a matter of a few clicks and in a few seconds, be it banking, shopping, etc.

7. Are computers used much in your country?

Yes, the use of computers has increased greatly in my country. It is a common household electronic equipment and almost all the workplaces make use of a computer, like in a grocery store, bank, coffee shop, school, post office, etc.

8. Do you think computer are useful in everyday life (how)?

Yes, computers are very useful in everyday life. We can pay our bills, book tickets, shop for anything, set reminders, connect with relatives and friends, research, entertain ourselves, create new things and do umpteen other things by using a computer.

9. Computers are now used a lot in education. What do you think of this?

I think it is the need of the day to make use of computers in education. It not only makes the lessons more interesting, it also helps make the children more techno-savvy, as technology is used in almost all fields.

10. Do you play computer games?

Yes, sometimes I play word games, puzzles or card games on my computer.

11. Do you think computers are perfect now or do they still need to be improved?

I think the computers technology, in terms of both hardware and software keeps changing and there is always something new that needs to be added as time passes. So, in the future I can foresee a lot of changes and improvements that are made to the computers.

75. **Being in a hurry**

1. When was the last time you did something in a hurry?

The last time I did something in a hurry was two months ago. I remember my exams were going on. I slept really late because I was studying and in the morning I did not hear the alarm. So I got ready in a hurry, and forgot my wallet at home.

2. Do you like to finish things quickly?

If I don't like what I'm doing, then I like to finish things quickly. But, if I am enjoying what I'm doing then I take my time.

3. What kind of things you would never do in a hurry?

I would never drive in a hurry, or cross the road in a hurry.

4. Why do people make mistakes more easily when they are in a hurry?

It is easy to make mistakes in a hurry, because the mind is preoccupied and so it is easy to forget certain things. That desire it has been rightly said that haste makes waste.

76. **Museums**

1. Are there many (or any) museums in your hometown?

No, there are no museums in my hometown. That is one museum of our great martyr Bhagat Singh, which is 30 km away. There is another Sikh museum in Amritsar in Golden Temple.

2. Do you think museums are useful for visitors to your hometown/country?

Yes, museums are very useful for the visitors. Museums provide knowledge and information. They also provide entertainment. Museums preserve a collection. Museums inspire people to do things.

3. Do you often visit a museum?

No, I don't often visit museums. I visited a science museum about a year ago. This museum is also near my hometown.

4. Did you go to any museums when you were a child?

Yes, I saw the Sikh museum in the Golden Temple when I was a child. I also saw the Bhagat Singh Museum during my school days. Our school organized an educational tour to this museum.

5. When was the last time you visited a museum?

The last time I visited the Museum was about a year ago.

6. Do you think museums are important?

Yes, museums are very important. (as answer 2)

7. Do you think it's suitable for museums to sell things to visitors?

No, I do not think museums should sell things to visitors. If museums start selling things then the whole purpose of museums would be lost.

77. Dance

1. When was the last time you went to a place where people go to dance in your country?

I have never been to any such place where people specially go to dance. In my country people specially go to dance in discos, pubs and clubs. But there are no such places in my home town. I love to dance on family functions.

2. When was the last occasion when you danced a lot?

The last occasion I danced a lot was last Sunday. It was my friend's birthday. He invited us to his home. We danced a lot on that day.

3. Do you like dancing?

Yes, I love dancing. I dance on all family functions like marriage parties and birthday parties.

4. Have you ever learnt dancing? Why? / Why not?

No, I have never learnt dancing. Unfortunately, there are no places in my hometown where dance is taught. All the steps I know, I've learnt from TV programmes and movies.

OR

Yes, I've learnt dancing. There is a very nice centre in my village which teaches Punjabi folk dances like Giddha and Bhangra.

5. Did you learn to dance? Why? / Why not?

No, I did not learn to dance. Unfortunately, there are no places in my hometown where dance is taught. All the steps I know, I've learnt from TV programmes and movies.

OR

Yes, I learnt dancing in my childhood. There is a very nice centre in my village which teaches Punjabi folk dances like Giddha and Bhangra.

6. Why do you think people love to dance?

People love to dance because they can express their joy. Dance is a form of expression. Dance is a good way to relieve tensions and worries. It also keeps the body fit.

7. Do you think children love to dance?

Yes, children love to dance because they can express their joy. Dance is a form of expression. Dance is a good way to relieve tensions and worries. It also keeps the body fit.

8. Do you see dance on TV?

Yes, I see a lot of dance reality shows like Dance India Dance, NachhBaliye and Dancing Superstars.

78. Hats

1. Do you like to wear hats?

No, I don't like to wear hats. I find them very uncomfortable.

OR

Yes, I wear hats when I go out in the sun, or when watching a match in the stadium.

2. What kinds of hats do you have?

I have a baseball cap, woolen caps for winters, a beret and some fashion hats.

3. Where do you like to buy hats?

I usually buy hats at a store where such accessories are available and some such stores are there in a nearby mall. I have also bought a couple of them online.

4. Is wearing hats popular in your country? M a kk a r IE LTS

Yes wearing hats is popular in India. In different states of India there are different types of hats that are a part of the traditional attire. These days hats are very popular among the young generation. They wear them as a fashion accessory.

79. Singing

1. Do you often (like to) sing?

Yes, I like to sing, but as my singing abilities are not pretty good so I sing only in the bathroom.

2. When do you like to sing?

Whenever I'm alone I hum some songs to myself.

3. How much time do you spend in singing every day?

Not much, a few minutes perhaps.

4. What kinds of music do you like to sing?

I mostly like to sing film songs. I like Punjabi folk songs also.

5. Is it difficult to sing well?

Yes, it is difficult to sing well. I think only talented people can do it.

6. Do you want to be a singer?

No, I would not want to be a singer. I know I don't have the abilities.

80. Noise

1. How is the noise level in your city?

My city is an industrial city and on top of that it is on the national highway. So, the noise levels are very high.

2. Where does noise in urban areas come from?

The noise in urban areas comes from pressure horns of vehicles, industries and loud speakers.

3. Do you think it is important to be alone sometimes?

It is very important to be alone sometimes. Everyone needs to introspect at times. One needs to know about ones likes and dislikes and everyone needs time for one's personal work which can be best done in solitude.

4. What is the importance of belonging to a certain group?

There is a lot of importance of belonging to a social group. Man is a social animal and cannot live alone for long. One needs to share one's happiness and sorrows with others. That is why we join social groups and feel part of these groups. Social groups are a sort of support system. They give us support when we are low in life. It is mentally unhealthy to be alone for long.

5. What are problem you could have if you go out together in big group?

There could be a lot of problems in a big group. It is difficult to organise a big group. Mismanagement can lead to conflicts. It could end up in a lot of wastage of time. It has been well said that "two is a company and three is a crowd".

81. Bus or Taxi

1. How often do you take the bus?

I take the bus everyday. I go to school/college by bus.

2. When was the first time you took a taxi?

The last time I took a taxi was about two months ago. I went to Delhi to visit my relatives. I hired a cab from the railway station to their home.

3. What are the advantages of taking a taxi compared with buses.

The advantages of taxi are that you don't have to wait for the bus. You can start at anytime. A taxi takes you from one destination to the other whereas the bus will drop you at the bus stop.

4. Is it convenient to take the bus/taxi in your city?

The bus service in my city is very good and frequent. The taxi service is also very good, but I normally take the bus as it is much cheaper.

82. Mobile phones

1. How often do you use your mobile phone?

I use my mobile phone very often, in fact every day.

2. Can you describe your mobile phone?

I have an iPhone 5s. It is in golden color. It is rectangular in shape. It has two cameras. It has a 8GB Space. It has many features. It is like a mini computer in my hands.

3. What was your first mobile phone?

My first mobile phone was a Nokia phone. I don't remember the model but it was a very basic phone.

4. Would you buy a new one in the future?

I don't have any plans to buy a new phone in the future. I'm quite happy with my iPhone.

5. How has your mobile phone changed your life?

My basic mobile phone was it enough to change my life. It kept me connected with my family all the time, but my iPhone is a smart phone and is much more than a phone for mere connectivity. I can check my emails on my phone. I can surf the net on my phone. I can play games on my phone. I can do calculations on my phone. I can do so many other things on my phone.

83. HISTORY

1. Do you like (to learn about) history?

Yes, I like to learn about history. It is through history we come to know about the important events that gave way or shaped the way to progress or changes in any country. Also, history teaches us important lessons and we can learn from the achievements or mistakes of our ancestors. Everything in this world has its history. It's through that we value what we have today. For

example, we value our independence today because of the knowledge of the independence struggle.

2. What historical event do you find most interesting?

The historical event I find the most interesting is the day India became an independent nation, on 15th August 1947.

3. Do you think history is important?

Yes, I think history is very important. We can learn a lot from history. We come to know about the way of life, culture and traditions of the past times. We can come to know about the important historical events that paved way for progress and development, like the Industrial revolution. We can get motivation by learning about the achievements of some people and we can also learn from the mistakes of our ancestors.

4. Do you like to watch programmes on TV about history?

Yes I like to watch programmes on TV about history. In fact, the History channel is one of my favourite TV channels. It has some great shows about history of different parts of the world.

5. Do you think you can really learn history from films and TV programmes?

Yes, definitely. TV programs and films make learning about history interesting and easy. Reading about history may become very boring after a while. Children also learn history better if an audiovisual medium is used.

6. Do you think the Internet is a good place to learn about history?

Yes, Internet is a good way to learn about history. It is a vast source of knowledge. We can search about any topic related to history and get all the information we need. There are also videos, documentaries, podcasts, e-books etc. also available on the Internet.

7. Can you name a person from history whom you would like to learn more about?

I would like to learn more about martyr Bhagat Singh, who was a freedom fighter in the struggle for Independent India.

8. Why would you like to learn more about him/her?

I would like to learn more about him because he is a motivation for the youth of today. I do not know much about him, but I know that his role in India's freedom struggle was integral and the British rulers hanged him at a very young age of 23 for the assassination of a British police officer.

84. Magazine

1. Do you read magazines?

Yes, I read magazines. Reader's Digest is the one I usually read.

2. Who prefers to read magazines – younger or older people?

I think it is a matter of personal choice and is not related to age.

3. Have you ever read online magazines?

Yes, I have read online magazines. But I prefer traditional printed magazines to online ones.

4. Did you read magazines when you were young?

No, I didn't read magazines, but I read comic books and other children's books when I was young. I started reading magazines in my late teenage years.

5. What kind of magazines are popular in your country?

There are many types of magazines popular in my country, like fashion magazines, sports magazines, housekeeping magazines, automobiles magazines, art & craft magazines and many more.

85. Internet

1. Do you use internet (very much)?

Yes, I use the internet a lot, especially for research for my studies. I also use the internet for chatting with my friends, watching movies and playing games.

2. When was the first time you used the internet?

The first time I used the internet was when I was around 10-11 years old. We got a computer and an internet connection set up at our home.

3. Is the internet very important (or useful) to you?

Yes, the internet is very important/useful for me. I mostly use it for research purposes for my studies. It also helps me stay connected with my friends.

4. Do you think you can (or could) live without the internet?

It is very hard to imagine a life without the internet. The communication and connectivity we have now because of the internet will suffer greatly. I would feel alienated/cut off from the world without the internet.

86. Neighbor –

1. Do you know your neighbors?

Yes, I know my neighbors well. I meet them daily and we are like a family.

1. Do you like your neighbors?

Yes, I like my neighbors. They are very friendly and helpful. In fact, we are like a family.

1. Why are neighbors important?

Neighbours are very important because they are next to our family. In fact, in today's era of nuclear families, neighbours are the only family we have in times of emergencies. Neighbours are the people with whom we share our walls. They are the first ones to help us in times of need.

1. When do you meet your neighbors?

I meet my neighbors in the evenings. We usually meet them in the park or outside my home. Sometimes we have some celebrations in our neighborhood or some community programs, where I get to meet my neighbors.

1. How often do you meet your neighbors?

I meet my neighbors very often, in fact almost daily.

87. Pop star

1. Who's your favorite pop star?

My favorite pop star is the famous Punjabi singer, Diljeet Dosanjh. He is an excellent singer, performer and an actor.

2. Do you want to be a pop star?

No, I don't have the qualities or talent to be a pop star.

3. Do you like to go to concerts?

Yes, I like to go to concerts. I think live performances are very enjoyable and much different from listening to recorded music. We get to meet like-minded people, with similar interests.

4. Do you prefer live music or recorded music?

I don't prefer one to the other. I enjoy both equally. Live music has its own charm and energy, whereas recorded music can be enjoyed anytime, anywhere

88. Teenagers –

1. Do you like to spend time with teenagers?

I have a few cousins who are in their teenage years and I like to spend time with them. I get to know about what is the latest trend and what kinds of apps are popular among them.

2. Do you know anything about the kind of fashion that teenagers like?

Yes, I know about the kind of fashion that teenagers like, through the TV shows and movies. I also see a lot of teenagers when I go out and get a sense of the kind of fashion they follow.

3. What are the best things of being a teenager?

I think that the best part of being a teenager is the sense of responsibility that is developed in those years. It is also a stage of life, which brings a little more freedom, than the younger years.

4. How do teenagers entertain themselves?

Teenagers usually entertain themselves by watching movies, listening to music, hanging out with friends, chatting online with friends, playing outdoor sports, and other such activities.

89. Mathematics**1. When did you start learning math?**

I started learning numbers in the nursery classes, but the basic math of addition and subtraction, started when I was in the 1st standard.

2. Do you like math?

I am not very good at math. However, I don't dislike math. I think it is very useful in our everyday lives.

3. Who taught you math?

I have had many math teachers throughout my school and college years, who taught me math.

4. Who's your favorite teacher so far?

My favorite math teacher is Ms. Roy, who taught me math when I was in the 7th grade.

5. Is math difficult for you to learn?

I don't consider myself very good at math. I find certain aspects of it very difficult to understand. I don't do manual calculations; I use the calculator app on my phone most of the times.

6. Do you like to use a calculator?

Yes, I use the calculator app on my phone whenever I have to calculate something. I think that it is very useful, accurate and saves our time.

90. Films**1. Do you like to watch films?**

Yes, I love to watch films. I think it is a very good form of entertainment and gives us the much-needed break in our busy life. It is also a good way to spend quality time with friends and family.

2. Do you prefer foreign films or Indian films?

I like watching both, Indian and foreign films. I think that the Indian films keep us connected to our culture and roots and through the foreign films, we get knowledge about other cultures. Both are an equally good source of entertainment.

3. How often do you go to cinema to watch a movie?

I go to cinema to watch a movie quite often, at least once or twice a month.

4. Do Indian people like to go to cinema to watch a film?

Yes, Indian people like to go to cinema to watch films. It is evident from the increasing number of multiplexes that are opening in every city and are almost always full of people.

5.What kinds of movies do you like the best?

I like movies that have a good story, with some good lessons or a message and those with good acting and direction.

6.What was the first film you watched?

I don't remember exactly, but one of the first films I remember from my childhood is _____ . (Add a couple of lines about the kind of movie and the story/what was it about).

91. Social Network

1.What kind of social networking websites do you like to use?

I mostly use the Facebook website for social networking. These days all the social networking sites have an app that we can install and use on our phones, so I don't usually visit the websites. I use my cellphone apps.

2.Are you a social person?

I am not a very social person. However, I have a good social circle of friends. I like to meet them at least once in two-three months.

OR

I am a social person. I like to meet new people and make new friends. I have a big social circle of friends.

3.What kinds of people do you like to be friends with on those websites?

On those websites, I only have friends whom I already know or whom I know through someone. I do not make new friends on such websites.

4.Is it easy to find real friends on a social networking website?

No, it is not at all easy to find real friends on social networking websites. People make fake ids, with fake information and dupe people.

5.What kind of chatting app or software do Indian people like to use?

Indian people like to use chatting apps like, Whatsapp, Snapchat, Hike, V-chat, Viber, etc.

92. POLITENESS

1. 1. Who teaches you to be polite?

Our parents, teachers, relatives, friends and other acquaintances, teach us politeness. We also learn about the importance of politeness from stories we read and movies we watch.

2. 2. How do Indian people show politeness?

Indian people show politeness in their actions, like talking softly, spending time with the elderly, helping people, greeting others with a smile and many other such small gestures reflect politeness.

3. 3. Has the way people show politeness changed in India?

Yes, I think with the advancement in technology, the way we show politeness has changed. With the advent of the internet and social networking, it is very important to show respect to others in the way we write messages or emails, so as to not offend others. For example, when chatting with someone, it is not acceptable to type in capital letters. It is considered rude and impolite.

4. Are you angry with people who are late?

Yes, definitely I am angry with people who are late. I am very punctual myself and I feel irritated when somebody keeps me waiting.

5. Do you think that people have less free time today than in the past? Why?

Yes, I do feel that people have less free time today than in the past. Today, people have become workaholics. They run after money and in doing so they work longer hours. Moreover, today we belong to a materialistic society and to buy the luxuries we have to work more. In earlier times, life was slower and the needs of people were limited. So people had a lot of free time.

6. Do you think that the quality of living is increasing? How?

I feel that the quality of life has increased in many ways and in many ways it has gone down. People today enjoy greater comforts and have more money to enjoy life but on the other hand we face many problems today such as pollution and global warming which make the quality of life bad.

7. Today people use machinery to automate everything, is it good or bad?

It is both – good as well as bad. In many ways it is good. We have more time because of machines. We get good quality things because machines make uniform things. We do mass production because of automation and this boosts our economy as we can export things to other countries when we produce them in bulk.

On the other hand, many people have lost jobs because of automation. So, unemployment occurs and this leads to many other problems in society. Machines can also not give a personal touch to things.

8. How does modern technology help to save time?

Modern technology has touched all aspects of life. In transport industry we have much faster means of travel. In communication, technology has given us tools to connect to others at the click of a mouse. In the homes, we have washing machines and microwave ovens, which save our time.

9. Do you agree that people should let machinery do everything?

I do not agree that machines should do everything. In that way we shall become slaves of our own creation. We should know when, where and how much we have to use machines. We should know where to draw the line. When we need mass production, we should take the help of machines. In doing repetitive and boring work we can let the machines take over. But where creativity is needed, we should do with our own hands.

93. TIME MANAGEMENT

1. Are you ever late for anything?

No, I am a very punctual person. I value time and am never late for anything, unless it is due to some unavoidable and unforeseen circumstances.

2. What excuses do you use when you are late?

I am usually not late for any meetings or appointments. However, if at all I am getting late due to an unavoidable circumstance, then I inform the person I am meeting, beforehand. I don't make excuses.

3. What excuses do people have when they are late?

People give excuses like car or bike breakdown or that they were stuck in traffic, when they are late

4. Are you good at organizing time?

Yes, I am good at organizing time. I set up reminders for important events and meetings. I am never late for an appointment.

5. How do you usually organize time?

I sometimes set up reminders for important events or meetings, sometimes I make lists of tasks to complete, sometimes I set deadlines for myself, especially when working on an important assignment/project.

6. Do you think planning is important for time management?

Yes, planning is essential for good time management. If we don't plan ahead, we will tend to waste time doing tasks/things which are unimportant or unnecessary.

7. Why do you think some people pay to learn time management?

Time management has become very important in today's fast-paced world. Some people pay to take courses on time management so that they can succeed and excel at their work. Some people are not very good at organizing and managing time, so they need to take up courses on managing time well.

8. Do you think children should learn to manage time?

Yes, definitely. We live in a fast paced world and children too need to manage their time well, so that they can deal with the competition and do well at their studies and later, at their jobs.

9. Why do some people find it hard to follow their plans?

Some people find it hard to follow their plans because of other pressing commitments, like family commitments. Some people maybe too lazy to follow their plans.

10. How would you teach your children time management?

Time management can be taught to children by helping them make a timetable and ensuring that they follow it. Also, children can learn easily from stories or movies, which teach them a lesson about the importance of time and managing it well. The parents are role models for children and they should set a good example for their children.

11. 11. Do old people and young people manage time in a similar way?

No, old and young people do not manage their time the same way. Old people have more life experience and they understand the importance of time management better than the young generation. The young people may be too impulsive or impatient and may not understand the importance of planning ahead. Another difference is the way the younger generation manages time. They make more use of technology and the old people may use the traditional methods, like a timetable or writing down a list of tasks.

94. FRUITS AND VEGETABLES

1. Do you like fruits and vegetables? OR Do you like to eat fruit(s) and vegetables?

Yes, I like fruits and vegetables. In fact they are a part of my daily diet.

2. How often do you eat fruits and vegetables? OR Do you often eat fruit(s) and vegetables?

I eat fruits and vegetables daily. In fact seasonal fruits and vegetables are part of my daily diet.

3. Why do you think fruits and vegetables are important for us?

I think they are important because they have essential vitamins and minerals, which we must eat to be healthy.

4. What kind of fruit do you prefer?

I prefer all kinds of fruit. But I prefer seasonal fruits because they are readily available and cheap.

5. What fruit(s) (and /or vegetables) do you especially like to eat?

I like to eat all fruits and vegetables, but I especially like the okra and broccoli among the veggies and my favourite fruits are watermelon and mango.

6. Do you like the same fruits and vegetables today as you did when you were a child?

As a child, my favourite fruit used to be grapes, but now I like mango and watermelon more. Also, I wasn't very fond of vegetables as a child. Now I love all kinds of vegetables and fruits.

7. What fruit and vegetables did you like to eat when you were a child?

I liked all fruits as a child and my favourite fruit used to be grapes. I wasn't very fond of vegetables when I was a child.

8. Is it easy (or, convenient) to buy fruit and vegetables where you live?

Yes, it is very convenient to buy fruits and vegetables where I live. I live in a city and there are many fruit and vegetable sellers, who have stalls/stands set up in many parts of the city. In grocery stores also we have a fruits and vegetables section.

9. Do you think people should eat more fruits and vegetables?

Yes, I think people should eat more fruits and vegetables, as they contain essential vitamins and nutrients needed for a healthy body and mind. Also, it has become all the more important now to eat healthy food as most of the people lead a sedentary life.

10. Do you think it's (really) necessary to eat fruits and vegetables? OR How important is it to eat fruit and vegetables? OR What are the benefits of eating fresh fruit (or, fresh fruits and vegetables)?

Yes, certainly. It is essential to eat fresh fruits and vegetables, as they contain nutrients like vitamins and minerals, which our body needs to function properly and to remain healthy. Also, having a healthy diet makes us feel more energetic.

11. How much fruit and vegetables do you think a person needs to stay healthy?

I think fruits and vegetables are needed as a part of our everyday diet. Many dieticians suggest that we should eat fruits and vegetables of at least five different colors everyday.

95. High school

1. Are you still in contact with your friends from high school?

Yes, I am in contact with my friends from high school. Many of them are now in different cities and countries. But we stay in touch through social networking apps and we also have reunions sometimes.

2. What is your high school like?

Give a brief description of your school – describe building(s), garden, playground and other facilities)

3. What happened on the first day of high school?

I don't remember exactly what happened. However, I do remember that all my classmates and I were feeling like we have entered an important stage in our lives and that we are grown ups now.

4. Did your parents choose your secondary school (= high school) for you?

Yes, my parents chose my secondary school. My high school and primary school were the same.

5. What subjects did you study in secondary school (= high school)?

I studied many subjects in secondary school like, social sciences, mathematics, the Hindi and English languages, science subjects like biology, chemistry, physics and geography, art and crafts, etc.

6. What was your favourite subject (= class) in secondary school? (= high school)

My favourite subject in secondary school was science. I liked science subjects because I learned about the basic principles of the way things work all around us.

7. And which class (= subject) did you like the least? (Why?)

There wasn't any subject I liked the least. I liked all the subjects in secondary school.

8. Which secondary school subject do you think is most useful for people in adult life?

I think all the subjects that we study in secondary school are useful for people in adult life. A strong foundation is built in primary and high school years that helps us throughout our life.

9. What part of your secondary school education did you enjoy most? OR Did (do) you like your secondary school life?

I enjoyed my secondary school education a lot. There is no one part that I liked more than the other. I liked the fact that our school had an equal focus on extra curricular and physical activities, and not just on the academics.

10. How do you feel about your high school (secondary school)?

I think that high school years were the wonder years and I miss those times.

11. Why did you choose to attend (= to go to) that particular school?

My parents chose my school for me. I think I was too young to decide on my own and my parents chose the best school for my siblings and me.

12. Which class did (do) you enjoy the most? (Why?)

I enjoyed all the school years a lot. However, there was a lot of excitement and a feeling of pride when I got promoted from the primary wing of the school to the high school wing

96. **Emails**

1. Do you often write (or, send) emails?

No, I don't often write/send emails. I sometimes write official emails, like for sending in a job application through email and sometimes I write to my friends.

2. What do you write about?

I sometimes I write official emails, like sending a job application. When I write to my friends or relatives, it is informal and I ask about their health and wellbeing and tell them about what's going on in my life.

3. Do you think emails are useful?

Yes, I think that emails are very useful. Emails are convenient, timesaving, cost-effective and easy to send and receive. These days, emails are a good way to communicate for both formal and informal purposes.

4. What kinds of emails do you send and receive?

I mostly receive promotional or spam emails advertising various shopping websites or products. I sometimes receive emails from my friends who are living in another country and at times I receive official communication, e.g. emails from the bank or the Income Tax department.

5. Do you think it is a good thing that some companies send out letters/spam emails for the purpose of advertising?

I think sending spam emails for the purpose of advertising is a good marketing strategy and promotes a product or a service. However, it sometimes becomes a nuisance when it is sent repeatedly.

6. How often do you write letters?

I don't write handwritten letters any more. If I need to, I send an email. All official and personal letters can be sent through emails now.

7. What do you write about?

It depends whom I am writing to. When I'm writing to my friends and relatives, it's usually about what's happening in my life and to ask about their wellbeing. When writing an official letter, it is for a specific purpose and it is formal.

8. On what occasions do you write letters?

I write letters very rarely and there are no specific occasions when I write them.

9. Do you like writing letters to your relatives and friends? (why/why not?)

Yes, I like writing to my relatives and friends, but I write emails or messages to them. I don't write handwritten letters now.

10. 10. Do you and your friend keep in touch by (handwritten) letter?

No, I don't stay in touch with my friends through handwritten letters. I text them or chat with them or send them an email.

11. 11. How do you keep in touch with your friends and relatives (by email, letter, by phone or by any other way)?

I stay in touch with my friends mostly through the online social media apps and websites, like Facebook, Whatsapp, Instagram, etc.

97. RAINY DAYS

1. Does it rain much in India? (Where? When?)

India is a diverse country with different climatic conditions in different regions. So there are some parts of India that receive a lot of rain, like Cherrapunji in Meghalaya, Amboli in Maharashtra, etc. Some places receive a lot of rainfall only during the monsoon season, like Mumbai, Chennai, Goa, etc.

2. Does it rain much in your hometown? (Include how often)

It doesn't rain much in my hometown. It is only during the monsoon season, that is in the months from June to August that we receive some rainfall.

3. In what season does it rain the most? OR When (in what month/season) does it rain most in your hometown?

It rains the most in my hometown in the monsoon season, that is in the months from June to August.

4. What about the other parts of India? OR In which season does it rain most in other parts of India?

India has a varied terrain. In many parts of India, it mostly rains in the monsoon season. However, it also depends on the geographical location as it affects the rainfall in many regions.

5. Would you prefer to have, more rain or less rain (in your hometown)?

I would prefer to have more rain in my hometown. In the last few years, there has been a drastic change in the seasons and the summers get very hot. If there is more rainfall in the summers, there will be respite from the heat.

6. Do you like rainy days? OR How do you feel on rainy days? OR Do you feel sad on rainy days?

I like rainy days in the summer season because the temperatures drop and we get respite from the summer heat. In winters I am not too happy when it rains, as it becomes very cold after it rains.

7. How does rain affect different people's moods? OR How does rain affect people's lives?

I think rains affect people's moods when it restricts their activities or leads to a loss in the work or business. Some people feel happy when it rains as the weather becomes pleasant and people can enjoy hot beverages and fried snacks.

8. Do you prefer rainy days or sunny days?

I prefer rainy days in the summers and sunny days in the winter season. Rains give us respite from the heat in the summers and we can enjoy sitting out in the sun on a cold winter day.

9. What do you do on rainy days (or, on a rainy day)?

I enjoy hot beverages, like coffee and fried snacks like fritters and samosas on rainy days. It gives us an opportunity to stay at home with family and spend quality time with them.

10. What do you usually do when it rains (or, when it starts to rain) and you are outside?

If it rains when I am outside, I usually look for a café or a place where I can sit and enjoy coffee and some snacks.

11. Do you think rain is good? (Why?)

Yes, I think rains are good. Rains are important to maintain the ecosystem's balance. Rains help with maintaining the groundwater levels. They make the dust settle down and help clean the environment. For agriculture-based economies, rains during the rainy season are very important for a good crop.

12. How does rain affect (life in) your country?

Agriculture is a major part of India's economy and that is largely dependent on timely rains. So a lot of farmers depend on a good monsoon season for a good crop. Unseasonal rains can have an adverse affect on agriculture, as it can destroy crops. In places where there is water shortage, people depend on rains and save rain water in reservoirs.

13. Is there any part of India where it doesn't rain much? (Where?) OR Is there an even distribution of rain throughout India?

India is a diverse country with different climates in different parts. There are many parts in the east of India that experience a lot of rain throughout the year. In most parts of India, monsoon season is the time when most of the rainfall happens. In some western parts, like in the deserts of Rajasthan, there is very little rain. Sometimes some states experience droughts because of no rainfall for a very long period of time.

14. What effects can a shortage of rain (a drought) have on people's lives?

Droughts/Shortage of rain can have adverse effects on the livelihoods of many people, especially those who are dependent on agriculture. Sometimes people are forced to leave their hometowns

due to water shortage and start afresh somewhere else and face hardships. Many people die each year in India and all over the world because of droughts.

15. Can you remember any time when it rained particularly heavily in your hometown?
(When?)

Yes, I remember that during my childhood it used to rain continuously for days and the roads and parks got filled with water. We used to enjoy a lot playing in the rain and in the pools of water. This used to happen during the monsoon season. Now the amount of rainfall has reduced drastically due to climate change.

16. Does rain ever affect transportation in your hometown? (How?)

Yes, sometimes the rain affects the transportation. It is mostly on some roads where the drainage system is not good or when it is blocked. At such times the water logging happens on the roads and the movement of traffic is affected.

17. Do you think the seasons have changed in recent years, compared to the past?
(Why? How?)

Yes, I think seasons have changed in the recent years because of global warming and the consequent climate change. The summers last longer and the winters are shorter. Also, the amount of rainfall during the monsoon season has reduced. Sometimes we hardly get any rains during the monsoon season.